

INTL FCSTONE INC.  
Form 10-K  
December 12, 2018

Table of Contents

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2018

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to  
Commission File Number 000-23554

INTL FCStone Inc.  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware 59-2921318  
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer  
incorporation or organization) Identification No.)

708 Third Avenue, Suite 1500  
New York, NY 10017  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(212) 485-3500  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered under Section 12(b) of the Act:  
Title of each class Name of each exchange on which registered

Common Stock, \$0.01 par value NASDAQ Global Market  
Securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities  
Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the  
Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the  
Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was  
required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90  
days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically, every Interactive Data File required to be  
submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for  
such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this  
chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or  
information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer,  
or smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting  
company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As of March 31, 2018, the aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$565.4 million.

As of December 10, 2018, there were 18,915,667 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.

---

Table of Contents

Document Incorporated by Reference

Certain portions of the definitive Proxy Statement for the Registrant's Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on February 13, 2019 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

---

Table of Contents

INTL FCStone Inc.  
 Annual Report on Form 10-K for the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2018  
 Table of Contents

|   | Page       |
|---|------------|
| PART I  |            |
| Item 1. <u>Business</u>   | <u>3</u>   |
| Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>  | <u>12</u>  |
| Item 1B. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>   | <u>25</u>  |
| Item 2. <u>Properties</u>   | <u>25</u>  |
| Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>  | <u>25</u>  |
| Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>  | <u>26</u>  |
| PART II   |            |
| Item 5. <u>Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | <u>26</u>  |
| Item 6. <u>Selected Financial Data</u>  | <u>28</u>  |
| Item 7. <u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | <u>29</u>  |
| Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>  | <u>61</u>  |
| Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | <u>64</u>  |
| Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | <u>122</u> |
| Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>   | <u>122</u> |
| Item 9B. <u>Other Information</u>   | <u>122</u> |
| PART III  |            |
| Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>  | <u>123</u> |
| Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>  | <u>123</u> |
| Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>              | <u>123</u> |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| Item 13. | <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u> | <u>123</u> |
| Item 14. | <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>                                    | <u>123</u> |
| PART IV  |  |            |
| Item 15. | <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>                                | <u>124</u> |
|          | <u>Signatures</u>  | <u>127</u> |

---

## Table of Contents

### Cautionary Statement about Forward-Looking Statements

Certain statements in this report, other than purely historical information, including estimates, projections, statements relating to our business plans, objectives and expected operating results, and the assumptions upon which those statements are based, are “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Forward-looking statements are based on current expectations and assumptions that are subject to risks and uncertainties which may cause actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements. A detailed discussion of these and other risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results and events to differ materially from such forward-looking statements is included in the section entitled “Risk Factors” (refer to Part I, Item 1A). We undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

## PART I

### Item 1. Business

#### Overview of Business and Strategy

We are a diversified global brokerage and financial services firm providing execution, risk management and advisory services, market intelligence and clearing services with significant asset class coverage and significant market coverage globally. We help our clients to access market liquidity, maximize profits and manage risk. Our revenues are derived primarily from financial products and advisory services intended to fulfill our clients’ commercial needs and provide bottom-line benefits to their businesses. Our businesses are supported by our global infrastructure of regulated operating subsidiaries, our advanced technology platform and our team of more than 1,700 employees as of September 30, 2018. We believe our client-first approach differentiates us from large banking institutions, engenders trust and has enabled us to establish leadership positions in a number of complex fields in financial markets around the world.

We offer a vertically integrated product suite, including high-touch execution, electronic access through a wide variety of technology platforms in a number of important global markets, and insightful market intelligence and advice, as well as post-trade settlement, clearing and custody services. We believe this is a unique product suite offering outside of bulge bracket banks, which creates sticky relationships with our clients. Our business model has created a revenue stream that is diversified by asset class, client type and geography, with a significant portion of recurring revenue derived from monetizing non-trading client activity including consistent and predictable interest and fee earnings on client balances, while also earning both commissions and spreads as clients execute transactions across our financial network.

We currently serve more than 20,000 commercial and institutional clients, located in more than 130 countries. We believe we are the third largest independent, non-bank futures commission merchant (“FCM”) in the United States (“U.S.”) based upon our approximately \$2.6 billion in client segregated assets as of September 30, 2018, and one of the top ranked market makers in foreign securities by dollar volume as determined through the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, making markets in approximately 5,000 different foreign securities. We are one of only nine Category One ring dealing members of the London Metals Exchange (the “LME”). Our clients include commercial entities, asset managers, regional, national and introducing broker-dealers, insurance companies, brokers, institutional investors and professional traders, commercial and investment banks and government and non-governmental organizations (“NGOs”). We believe our clients value us for our attention to their needs, our expertise and flexibility, our global reach, our ability to provide access to liquidity in hard to reach markets and opportunities, and our status as a well-capitalized and regulatory-compliant organization. Our correspondent clearing and independent wealth management businesses include approximately 60 correspondent clearing relationships representing more than 80,000 underlying individual securities accounts as of September 30, 2018.

We engage in direct sales efforts to seek new clients, with a strategy of extending our services to potential clients that are similar in size and operations to our existing client base. In executing this strategy, we intend to both target new geographic locations and expand the services offered in geographic locations in which we currently operate where there is an unmet need for our services, particularly in those locations where commodity price controls have been

recently lifted. In addition, we selectively pursue small- to medium-sized acquisitions, focusing primarily on targets that satisfy specified criteria, including client-centric organizations that may help us expand into new asset classes, client segments and geographies where we currently have small or limited market presence.

We believe we are well positioned to capitalize on key trends impacting the financial services sector. Among others, these trends include the impact of increased regulation on banking institutions and other financial services providers; increased consolidation, especially of smaller sub-scale financial services providers and independent securities clearing firms; the growing importance and complexity of conducting secure cross-border transactions; and the demand among financial institutions to transact with well-capitalized counterparties.

## Table of Contents

We focus on mitigating exposure to market risk, ensuring adequate liquidity to maintain our daily operations and making non-interest expenses variable, to the greatest extent possible. Our strategy is to utilize a centralized and disciplined process for capital allocation, risk management and cost control, while delegating the execution of strategic objectives and day-to-day management to experienced individuals. This requires high quality managers, a clear communication of performance objectives and strong financial and compliance controls. We believe this strategy will enable us to build a more scalable and significantly larger organization that embraces an entrepreneurial approach to business, supported and underpinned by strong centralized financial and compliance controls.

INTL FCStone Inc. is a Delaware corporation formed in October 1987.

### Available Information

Our internet address is [www.intlfcstone.com](http://www.intlfcstone.com). Our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, statements of changes in beneficial ownership and press releases are available free of charge in the Investor Relations section of this website. Our website also includes information regarding our corporate governance, including our Code of Ethics, which governs our directors, officers and employees.

### Capabilities

We provide our clients access to financial markets and liquidity sources globally to enable them to efficiently hedge their risk and/or gain exposure. Our financial network connects over 20,000 commercial and institutional clients and over 80,000 retail clients to 36 derivatives exchanges, most global securities exchanges and a multitude of bilateral liquidity sources.

### Execution

We provide high-touch execution as well as electronic access through a wide variety of technology platforms in a number of important global markets. Asset and product types include listed futures and options on futures, equities, mutual funds, equity options, corporate, government and municipal bonds and unit investment trusts.

### Clearing

We provide competitive and efficient clearing on major futures and securities exchanges globally, as well as prime brokerage in major foreign currency pairs and swap transactions. Additionally, we provide clearing of foreign exchange transactions, in addition to clearing of a wide range of over-the-counter (“OTC”) products.

### Global Payments

We have built a scalable platform to provide end-to-end global payment solutions to banks and commercial businesses, as well as charities, NGOs and government organizations. We offer payments services in approximately 140 currencies. In this business, we primarily act as a principal in buying and selling foreign currencies on a spot basis deriving revenue from the difference between the purchase and sale prices. Through our comprehensive platform and our commitment to client service, we provide simple and fast execution, delivering funds in any of these countries quickly through our global network of more than 300 correspondent banking relationships.

### Advisory Services

We provide value-added advisory services and high-touch trade execution across a variety of financial markets, including commodities, foreign currencies, interest rates, institutional asset management and independent wealth management. For commercial clients with exposure to commodities, foreign currencies and interest rates, we work through our proprietary Integrated Risk Management Program (“IRMP®”) to systematically identify and quantify their risks and then develop strategic plans to effectively manage these risks with a view to protecting their margins and ultimately improving their bottom lines.

We also participate in the underwriting and trading of municipal securities in domestic markets as well as asset-backed securities in our Argentinian operations. Through our asset management activities, we leverage our specialist expertise in niche markets to provide institutional investors with tailored investment products. Through our independent wealth management business, we provide advisory services to the growing retail investor market.

### Physical Trading

We act as a principal to support the needs of our clients in a variety of physical commodities, primarily precious metals, as well as across the commodity complex, including energy commodities, grains, oil seeds, cotton, coffee, cocoa, edible oils and feed products. Through these activities, we have the ability to offer a simplified risk



management approach to our commercial clients by embedding more complex hedging structures as part of each physical contract to provide clients with enhanced price risk mitigation. We also offer clients efficient off-take or supply services, as well as logistics management.

Table of Contents

OTC / Market-Making

We offer clients access to the OTC markets for a broad range of traded commodities, foreign currencies and interest rates, as well as to global securities markets. For clients with commodity price and financial risk, our customized and tailored OTC structures help mitigate those risks by integrating the processes of product design, execution of the underlying components of the structured risk product, transaction reporting and valuation.

We provide market-making and execution in a variety of financial products including commodity derivatives, unlisted American Depository Receipts (“ADRs”) and Global Depository Receipts (“GDRs”), foreign ordinary shares, and foreign currencies. In addition, we are an institutional dealer in fixed income securities including U.S. Treasury, U.S. government agency, agency mortgage-backed, asset-backed and corporate securities.

Operating Segments

Our business activities are managed as operating segments and organized into reportable segments as follows:

Commercial Client Focused Segments

Commercial Hedging

We serve our commercial clients through our team of risk management consultants, providing a high-value-added service that we believe differentiates us from our competitors and maximizes the opportunity to retain our clients. Our risk management consulting services are designed to quantify and monitor commercial entities’ exposure to commodity and financial risk. Upon assessing this exposure, we develop a plan to control and hedge these risks with post-trade reporting against specific client objectives. Our clients are assisted in the execution of their hedging strategies through a wide range of products from listed exchange-traded futures and options, to basic OTC instruments that offer greater flexibility and structured OTC products designed for customized solutions.

Our services span virtually all traded commodity markets, with the largest concentrations in agricultural and energy commodities (consisting primarily of grains, energy and renewable fuels, coffee, sugar, cotton, and food service) and base metals products listed on the LME. Our base metals business includes a position as a Category One ring dealing member of the LME, providing execution, clearing and advisory services in exchange-traded futures and OTC products. We also provide execution of foreign currency forwards and options and interest rate swaps as well as a wide range of structured product solutions to our commercial clients who are seeking cost-effective hedging strategies. Generally, our clients direct their own trading activity, and our risk management consultants do not have discretionary authority to transact trades on behalf of our clients.

Within this segment, our risk management consultants organize their marketing efforts into client industry product lines, and currently serve clients in the following areas:

Financial Agricultural (“Ag”) & Energy

Agricultural -

Grain elevator operators, grain merchandisers, traders, processors, manufacturers and end-users.

Livestock production, feeding and processing, dairy and users of agricultural commodities in the food industry.

Coffee, sugar and cocoa producers, processors and end-users.

Global fiber, textile and apparel industry.

Energy and renewable fuels -

Producers, refiners, wholesalers, transportation companies, convenience store chains, automobile and truck fleet operators, industrial companies, railroads, and municipalities.

Consumers of natural gas including some of the largest natural gas consumers in North America, including municipalities and large manufacturing firms, as well as major utilities.

Ethanol and biodiesel producers and end-users.

Other -

Lumber mills, wholesalers, distributors and end-users.

Commercial entities seeking to hedge their foreign exchange exposures.



## Table of Contents

### LME Metals

#### Commercial -

Producers, consumers and merchants of copper, aluminum, zinc, lead, nickel, tin and other ferrous products.

#### Institutional -

Commodity trading advisors and hedge funds seeking clearing and execution of LME and NYMEX/COMEX base metal products.

#### Physical Commodities

This segment consists of our physical Precious Metals trading and Physical Agricultural (“Ag”) and Energy commodity businesses. In Precious Metals, we provide a full range of trading and hedging capabilities, including OTC products, to select producers, consumers, and investors. In our trading activities, we act as a principal, committing our own capital to buy and sell precious metals on a spot and forward basis.

In our Physical Ag & Energy commodity business, we act as a principal to facilitate financing, structured pricing and logistics services to clients across the commodity complex, including energy commodities, grains, oil seeds, cotton, coffee, cocoa, edible oils and feed products. We provide financing to commercial commodity-related companies against physical inventories. We use sale and repurchase agreements to purchase commodities evidenced by warehouse receipts, subject to a simultaneous agreement to sell such commodities back to the original seller at a later date.

We generally mitigate the price risk associated with commodities held in inventory through the use of derivatives. We do not elect hedge accounting under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) in accounting for this price risk mitigation.

#### Institutional Client Focused Segments

##### Clearing and Execution Services (“CES”)

We provide competitive and efficient clearing and execution in all major futures and securities exchanges globally as well as prime brokerage in major foreign currency pairs and swap transactions. Through our platform, client orders are accepted and directed to the appropriate exchange for execution. We then facilitate the clearing of clients’ transactions. Clearing involves the matching of client’ trades with the exchange, the collection and management of client margin deposits to support the transactions, and the accounting and reporting of the transactions to clients.

As of September 30, 2018, we held \$2.6 billion in required client segregated assets, which we believe makes us the third largest non-bank FCM in the U.S., as measured by required client segregated assets. We seek to leverage our capabilities and capacity by offering facilities management or outsourcing solutions to other FCM’s.

We are an independent full-service provider to introducing broker-dealers (“IBD’s”) of clearing, custody, research, syndicated and security-based lending products and services, including a proprietary technology platform which offers seamless connectivity to ensure a positive client experience through the clearing and settlement process. Our independent wealth management business, which offers a comprehensive product suite to retail clients nationwide, clears through this platform. We believe we are one of the leading mid-market clearers in the securities industry, with approximately 60 correspondent clearing relationships with over \$15 billion in assets under management or administration as of September 30, 2018.

Within this segment, we also maintain what we believe is one of the largest non-bank prime brokers and swap dealers in the world. Through this offering, we provide prime brokerage foreign exchange (“FX”) services to financial institutions and professional traders. We provide our clients with the full range of OTC products, including 24-hour a day execution of spot, forwards and options as well as non-deliverable forwards in both liquid and exotic currencies. We also operate a proprietary FX desk that arbitrages the exchange-traded foreign exchange markets with the cash markets.

Through our London-based Europe, Middle East and Africa (“EMEA”) oil voice brokerage business, we employ over 30 employees providing brokerage services across the fuel, crude and middle distillates markets with over 200 commercial and institutional clients throughout Europe, the Middle East and Africa.

#### Securities

We provide value-added solutions that facilitate cross-border trading and believe our clients value our ability to manage complex transactions, including foreign exchange, utilizing our local understanding of market convention, liquidity and settlement protocols around the world. Our clients include U.S.-based regional and national broker-dealers and institutions investing or executing client transactions in international markets and foreign institutions seeking access to the U.S. securities markets. We are one of the leading market makers in foreign securities, including unlisted ADRs, GDRs and foreign ordinary shares. We make markets in over 5,000 ADRs, GDRs and foreign ordinary shares, of which over 3,600 trade in the OTC

## Table of Contents

market. In addition, we will, on request, make prices in more than 10,000 unlisted foreign securities. We are also a broker-dealer in Argentina where we are active in providing institutional executions in the local capital markets. We act as an institutional dealer in fixed income securities, including U.S. Treasury, U.S. government agency, agency mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities to a client base including asset managers, commercial bank trust and investment departments, broker-dealers and insurance companies.

We originate, structure and place debt instruments in the international and domestic capital markets. These instruments include complex asset-backed securities (primarily in Argentina) and domestic municipal securities. On occasion, we may invest our own capital in debt instruments before selling them. We also actively trade in a variety of international debt instruments as well as operate an asset management business in which we earn fees, commissions and other revenues for management of third party assets and investment gains or losses on our investments in funds and proprietary accounts managed either by our investment managers or by independent investment managers.

### Payments Segment

#### Global Payments

We provide global payment solutions to banks and commercial businesses as well as charities and non-governmental and government organizations. We offer payments services in approximately 170 countries and 140 currencies, which we believe is more than any other payments solution provider, and provide transparent pricing.

Our proprietary FXecute global payments platform is integrated with a financial information exchange (“FIX”) protocol. This FIX protocol is an electronic communication method for the real-time exchange of information, and we believe it represents one of the first FIX offerings for cross-border payments in exotic currencies. FIX functionality allows clients to view real time market rates for various currencies, execute and manage orders in real-time, and view the status of their payments through the easy-to-use portal.

Additionally, as a member of the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication (“SWIFT”), we are able to offer our services to large money center and global banks seeking more competitive international payments services.

Through this single comprehensive platform and our commitment to client service, we believe we are able to provide simple and fast execution, ensuring delivery of funds in any of these countries quickly through our global network of approximately 300 correspondent banks. In this business, we primarily act as a principal in buying and selling foreign currencies on a spot basis. We derive revenue from the difference between the purchase and sale prices.

We believe our clients value our ability to provide exchange rates that are significantly more competitive than those offered by large international banks, a competitive advantage that stems from our years of foreign exchange expertise focused on smaller, less liquid currencies.

#### Acquisitions during Fiscal Year 2018

##### PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC

On September 5, 2018, we acquired all of the outstanding membership interests of PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC. PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC is a fully accredited SWIFT Service Bureau provider. The acquisition enables us to act as a SWIFT Service Bureau for our 300-plus correspondent banking network, thus providing another important service for delivering local currency, cross-border payments to the developing world. The purchase price was approximately \$3.8 million and was not material to us. Subsequent to the acquisition, we have renamed PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC to INTL Technology Services LLC.

##### Carl Kliem S.A.

On June 12, 2018, we executed a sale and purchase agreement to acquire Carl Kliem S.A. Carl Kliem S.A. is an independent interdealer broker based in Luxembourg, a leading European financial hub, providing foreign exchange, interest rate and fixed income products to a diverse, institutional client base across the European Union. Carl Kliem S.A. employs approximately 40 people and has over 400 active institutional clients. The closing of the agreement was conditional upon approval of the Luxembourg financial sector supervisory authority, the Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier (“CSSF”). In November 2018, the Company received regulatory approval from the CSSF to complete the acquisition. The purchase price is equal to the net tangible book value on the completion date minus restructuring costs and is not expected to be material to us.

Acquisition and Internal Subsidiary Consolidation during Fiscal Year 2017

ICAP's EMEA Oils Broking Business

Effective October 1, 2016, our wholly owned subsidiary, INTL FCStone Ltd ("IFL"), acquired the London-based EMEA oils business of ICAP plc. The business included more than 30 front office employees across the fuel, crude, middle distillates,

7

---

## Table of Contents

futures and options desks that have relationships with over 200 commercial and institutional clients throughout Europe, the Middle East and Africa. The purchase price included cash consideration of \$6.0 million paid directly to ICAP as well as incentive amounts payable to employees acquired based upon their continued employment.

### Internal Subsidiary Consolidation

Effective July 1, 2017, we merged our wholly-owned regulated U.S. subsidiary, Sterne Agee & Leach, Inc., into our wholly owned regulated U.S. subsidiary, INTL FCStone Financial Inc. (“INTL FCStone Financial”), which is registered as both a broker-dealer and a FCM. As such, the assets, liabilities and equity of Sterne Agee & Leach, Inc. were transferred into INTL FCStone Financial.

### Acquisition during Fiscal Year 2016

#### Sterne Agee

Effective July 1, 2016, we acquired the legacy independent brokerage and clearing businesses of Sterne Agee, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Stifel Financial Corp. Effective August 1, 2016, we acquired the legacy Registered Investment Advisor (“RIA”) business of Sterne Agee, LLC. Pursuant to the two stock purchase agreements, we acquired Sterne Agee & Leach, Inc.; Sterne Agee Clearing, Inc.; Sterne Agee Financial Services, Inc.; Sterne Agee Asset Management, Inc. and Sterne Agee Investment Advisor Services, Inc. for cash consideration. The purchase price of \$45.0 million represents a discount to the allocation of fair value to the net assets of the Sterne entities acquired. The \$6.2 million discount in the purchase price compared to the allocation of fair value to the net assets at closing was reflected as a bargain purchase gain on the transaction within “other gains” in the Consolidated Income Statement for the year ended September 30, 2016.

### Competition

The international commodities and financial markets are highly competitive and rapidly evolving. In addition, these markets are dominated by firms with significant capital and personnel resources that are not matched by our resources. We expect these competitive conditions to continue in the future, although the nature of the competition may change as a result of ongoing changes in the regulatory environment. We believe that we can compete successfully with other commodities and financial intermediaries in the markets we seek to serve, based on our expertise, products and quality of consulting and execution services.

We compete with a large number of firms in the exchange-traded futures and options on futures execution sector and in the OTC derivatives sector. We compete primarily on the basis of diversity and value of services offered, and to a lesser extent on price. Our competitors in the exchange-traded futures and options sector include international, national and regional brokerage firms as well as local introducing brokers, with competition driven by price level and quality of service. Many of these competitors also offer OTC trading programs. In addition, there are a number of financial firms and physical commodities firms that participate in the OTC markets, both directly in competition with us and indirectly through firms like us. We compete in the OTC market by making specialized OTC transactions available to our clients in contract sizes that are smaller than those usually available from major counterparties. Investor interest in the markets we serve impact and will continue to impact our activities. The instruments traded in these markets compete with a wide range of alternative investment instruments. We seek to counterbalance changes in demand in specified markets by undertaking activities in multiple uncorrelated markets.

Technology has increased competitive pressures on commodities and financial intermediaries by improving dissemination of information, making markets more transparent and facilitating the development of alternative execution mechanisms. In certain instances, we compete by providing technology-based solutions to facilitate client transactions and solidify client relationships.

### Administration and Operations

We employ operations personnel to supervise and, for certain products, complete the clearing and settlement of transactions.

INTL FCStone Financial is a self-clearing broker-dealer which holds client funds and maintains deposits with the National Securities Clearing Corporation, Inc. (“NSCC”), MBS Clearing Corporation, Inc., Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation, Inc. (“DTCC”) and the Options Clearing Corporation (“OCC”). In addition, it clears a portion of its securities transactions through Broadcort, a division of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Inc and Pershing LLC, a



subsidiary of The Bank of New York Mellon.

INTL FCStone DTVM Ltda., our broker-dealer subsidiary based in Brazil, clears its securities transactions through BM&F Bovespa.

We utilize front-end electronic trading, back office and accounting systems to process transactions on a daily basis. In some cases these systems are integrated. The systems provide record keeping, trade reporting to exchange clearing organizations, internal risk controls, and reporting to government and regulatory entities, corporate managers, risk managers and clients. A

8

---

## Table of Contents

third-party service bureau located in Hopkins, MN maintains our futures and options back office system. It has a disaster recovery site in Salem, NH.

We hold client funds in relation to certain of our activities. In regulated entities, these client funds are segregated, but in unregulated entities they are not. For a further discussion of client segregated funds in our regulated entities, please see the “Client Segregated Assets” discussion below.

Our administrative staff manages our internal financial controls, accounting functions, office services and compliance with regulatory requirements.

### Governmental Regulation and Exchange Membership

Our activities are subject to significant governmental regulation, both in the U.S. and overseas. Failure to comply with regulatory requirements could result in administrative or court proceedings, censure, fines, issuance of cease-and-desist orders, or suspension or disqualification of the regulated entity, its officers, supervisors or representatives. The regulatory environment in which we operate is subject to frequent change and these changes directly impact our business and operating results.

The commodities industry in the U.S. is subject to extensive regulation under federal law. We are required to comply with a wide range of requirements imposed by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the “CFTC”), the National Futures Association (the “NFA”) and the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, which is our designated self-regulatory organization. We are also a member of the Chicago Mercantile Exchange’s divisions: the Chicago Board of Trade, the New York Mercantile Exchange and COMEX, InterContinental Exchange, Inc. (“ICE”) Futures US, ICE Europe Ltd, the New Zealand Exchange and the Minneapolis Grain Exchange. These regulatory bodies protect clients by imposing requirements relating to capital adequacy, licensing of personnel, conduct of business, protection of client assets, record-keeping, trade-reporting and other matters.

The securities industry in the U.S. is subject to extensive regulation under federal and state securities laws. We must comply with a wide range of requirements imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), state securities commissions, the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”) and FINRA. These regulatory bodies safeguard the integrity of the financial markets and protect the interests of investors in these markets. They also impose minimum capital requirements on regulated entities. In connection with our wealth management business, one of our subsidiaries, SA Stone Investment Advisors Inc., is registered with, and subject to oversight by, the SEC as an investment adviser. As such, in its relations with its advisory clients, SA Stone Investment Advisors Inc. is subject to the fiduciary and other obligations imposed on investment advisers under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, as well as various state securities laws. These laws and regulations include obligations relating to, among other things, custody and management of client assets, marketing activities, self-dealing and full disclosure of material conflicts of interest, and generally grant the SEC and other supervisory bodies administrative powers to address non-compliance. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in a variety of sanctions, including, but not limited to, revocation of an advisory firm’s registration, restrictions or limitations on its ability to carry on its investment advisory business or the types of clients with which it can deal, suspensions of individual employees and significant fines.

The Financial Conduct Authority (“FCA”), the regulator of the financial services industry in the United Kingdom, regulates our subsidiary, INTL FCStone Ltd, as a Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (“MIFID”) investment firm under part IV of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. The regulations impose regulatory capital, as well as conduct of business, governance, and other requirements. The conduct of business rules include those that govern the treatment of client money and other assets which, under certain circumstances for certain classes of clients must be segregated from the firm’s own assets. INTL FCStone Ltd is a member of the LME, ICE Europe Ltd, Euronext Amsterdam, Euronext Paris, the European Energy Exchange, Eurex and Norexco ASA.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) created a comprehensive new regulatory regime governing swaps and further regulations on listed derivatives. The Dodd-Frank Act also created a registration regime for new categories of market participants, such as “swap dealers”, among others. Our wholly owned subsidiary, INTL FCStone Markets, LLC is a CFTC provisionally registered swap dealer, whose business is overseen by the National Futures Association (“NFA”), the self-regulatory organization for the U.S.

derivatives industry.

The Dodd-Frank Act generally introduced a framework for (i) swap data reporting and record keeping on counterparties and data repositories; (ii) centralized clearing for swaps, with limited exceptions for end-users; (iii) the requirement to execute swaps on regulated swap execution facilities; (iv) imposition on swap dealers to exchange margin on uncleared swaps with counterparties; and (v) the requirement to comply with new capital rules.

Effective September 2016, CFTC margin rules came into effect, imposing new requirements on registered swap dealers (such as our subsidiary, INTL FCStone Markets, LLC) and certain counterparties to exchange initial and variation margin, with an implementation period ending in 2020. We will continue to monitor all applicable developments in the ongoing

Table of Contents

implementation of the Dodd-Frank Act. The legislation and implementing regulations affect not only us, but also our clients and counterparties.

The European Markets Infrastructure Regulation (“EMIR”) is the European regulations on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories. The EMIR has been implemented across the European Economic Area member states. EMIR has imposed new requirements on our European entities, including (a) reporting derivatives trades to trade repositories; (b) setting up enhanced risk management procedures for OTC derivative transactions; and (c) changes to our clearing account models and increased central counterparty margin requirements. Reporting requirements and most risk mitigation procedures were set at the end of 2013. Implementation of collateral obligations applicable to non-cleared OTC transactions came into force during 2017. ESMA is continuing to evaluate and set clearing obligations for certain OTC derivatives. We comply with the enacted provisions and will continue to do so when pending EMIR provisions are finalized as relevant to our activities.

In addition to the EMIR, European Union financial market legislation Markets in Financial Instruments Directive II (“MIFID II”) and the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation (“MIFIR”) took effect on January 3, 2018. Principal areas of impact related to these regulatory texts involve the emergence and oversight of organized trade facilities (“OTF’s”) for trading OTC non-equity products, client categorization, enhanced investor protection, conflicts of interest and execution policies, transparency obligations and extended transaction reporting requirements. We will continue to monitor all applicable regulatory developments.

The USA PATRIOT Act contains anti-money laundering and financial transparency laws and mandates the implementation of various regulations applicable to broker-dealers and other financial services companies. The USA PATRIOT Act seeks to promote cooperation among financial institutions, regulators and law enforcement entities in identifying parties that may be involved in terrorism or money laundering. Anti-money laundering laws outside of the U.S. contain similar provisions. We believe that we have implemented, and that we maintain, appropriate internal practices, procedures and controls to enable us to comply with the provisions of the USA PATRIOT Act and other anti-money laundering laws.

The U.S. maintains various economic sanctions programs administered by the U.S. Treasury Department’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”). The OFAC administered sanctions take many forms, but generally prohibit or restrict trade and investment in and with sanctions targets, and in some cases require blocking of the target’s assets. Violations of any of the OFAC-administered sanctions are punishable by civil fines, criminal fines, and imprisonment. We established policies and procedures designed to comply with applicable OFAC requirements. Although we believe that our policies and procedures are effective, there can be no assurance that our policies and procedures will effectively prevent us from violating the OFAC-administered sanctions in every transaction in which we may engage.

**Net Capital Requirements**

INTL FCStone Financial is a dually registered broker-dealer/FCM and is subject to minimum capital requirements under Section 4(f)(b) of the Commodity Exchange Act, Part 1.17 of the rules and regulations of the CFTC and the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These rules specify the minimum amount of capital that must be available to support our clients’ open trading positions, including the amount of assets that INTL FCStone Financial must maintain in relatively liquid form, and are designed to measure general financial integrity and liquidity. Net capital and the related net capital requirement may fluctuate on a daily basis. Compliance with minimum capital requirements may limit our operations if we cannot maintain the required levels of capital and restrict the ability of INTL FCStone Financial to make distributions to us. Moreover, any change in these rules or the imposition of new rules affecting the scope, coverage, calculation or amount of capital we are required to maintain could restrict our ability to operate our business and adversely affect our operations.

SA Stone Wealth Management Inc. (formerly Sterne Agee Financial Services, Inc.) is subject to the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 under the Exchange Act.

INTL FCStone Ltd, a financial services firm regulated by the FCA is subject to a net capital requirement.

FCStone Commodity Services (Europe), Ltd. is domiciled in Ireland and subject to regulation by the Central Bank of Ireland, and is subject to a net capital requirement.

The Australian Securities and Investment Commission regulates INTL FCStone Pty Ltd. It is subject to a net tangible asset capital requirement.

The Brazilian Central Bank and Securities and Exchange Commission of Brazil regulate INTL FCStone DTVM Ltda. (“INTL FCStone DTVM”) and INTL FCStone Banco de Cambio S.A. They are a registered broker-dealer and registered foreign exchange bank, respectively, and are subject to capital adequacy requirements.

The Comision Nacional de Valores regulates INTL Gainvest S.A. and INTL CIBSA S.A. and they are subject to net capital and capital adequacy requirements. The Rosario Futures Exchange and the General Inspector of Justice regulate INTL Capital, S.A. It is subject to a capital adequacy requirement.

## Table of Contents

Certain of our other non-U.S. subsidiaries are also subject to capital adequacy requirements promulgated by authorities of the countries in which they operate.

All of our subsidiaries are in compliance with all of their capital regulatory requirements as of September 30, 2018. Additional information on these net capital and minimum net capital requirements can be found in Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Segregated Client Assets

INTL FCStone Financial maintains client segregated deposits from its clients relating to their trading of futures and options on futures on U.S. commodities exchanges held with INTL FCStone Financial, making it subject to CFTC regulation 1.20, which specifies that such funds must be held in segregation and not commingled with the firm's own assets. INTL FCStone Financial maintains acknowledgment letters from each depository at which it maintains client segregated deposits in which the depository acknowledges the nature of funds on deposit in the account. In addition, CFTC regulations require filing of a daily segregation calculation which compares the assets held in clients segregated depositories ("segregated assets") to the firm's total segregated assets held on deposit from clients ("segregated liabilities"). The amount of client segregated assets must be in excess of the segregated liabilities owed to clients and any shortfall in such assets must be immediately communicated to the CFTC. As of September 30, 2018, INTL FCStone Financial maintained \$57.3 million in segregated assets in excess of its segregated liabilities.

In addition, INTL FCStone Financial is subject to CFTC regulation 1.25, which governs the acceptable investment of client segregated assets. This regulation allows for the investment of client segregated assets in readily marketable instruments including U.S. Treasury securities, municipal securities, government sponsored enterprise securities, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and corporate notes or bonds which are guaranteed by the U.S. under the Temporary Liquidity Guarantee Program, interest in money market mutual funds, and repurchase transactions with unaffiliated entities in otherwise allowable securities. INTL FCStone Financial predominately invests its client segregated assets in U.S. Treasury securities and money market mutual funds.

In addition, INTL FCStone Financial in its capacity as a securities clearing broker-dealer, clears transactions for clients and certain proprietary accounts of broker-dealers ("PABs"). In accordance with Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Rule 15c3-3"), the Company maintains special reserve bank accounts ("SRBAs") for the exclusive benefit of securities clients and PABs. As of September 30, 2018, we prepared reserve computations for the clients accounts and PAB accounts, in accordance with the client reserve computation guidelines set forth in Rule 15c3-3. Based upon these computations, there was no PAB reserve requirement as of September 30, 2018. The customer reserve requirement was \$6.4 million as of September 30, 2018. As of September 30, 2018, amounts held on deposit in SRBAs for the benefit of clients and PABs were \$0 and \$0.3 million, respectively. An additional deposit of \$11.4 million was made to the client SRBA on October 2, 2018 to meet the client segregation requirements.

INTL FCStone Ltd is subject to certain business rules, including those that govern the treatment of client money and other assets which under certain circumstances for certain classes of client must be segregated from the firm's own assets. As of September 30, 2018, INTL FCStone Ltd was in compliance with the applicable segregated funds requirements.

### Secured Client Assets

INTL FCStone Financial maintains client secured deposits from its clients funds relating to their trading of futures and options on futures traded on, or subject to the rules of, a foreign board of trade held with INTL FCStone Financial, making it subject to CFTC Regulation 30.7, which requires that such funds must be carried in separate accounts in an amount sufficient to satisfy all of INTL FCStone Financial's current obligations to clients trading foreign futures and foreign options on foreign commodity exchanges or boards of trade, which are designated as secured clients' accounts. As of September 30, 2018, INTL FCStone Financial maintained \$16.1 million in secured assets in excess of its secured liabilities.

### Foreign Operations

We operate in a number of foreign jurisdictions, including Canada, Ireland, the United Kingdom, Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Uruguay, Paraguay, Mexico, Nigeria, Dubai, China, South Korea, Hong Kong, Australia and Singapore. We established wholly owned subsidiaries in Uruguay and Nigeria but do not have offices or employees in those

countries.

INTL FCStone Ltd is domiciled in the United Kingdom, and subject to regulation by the FCA.

FCStone Commodity Services (Europe), Ltd. is domiciled in Ireland and subject to regulation by the Central Bank of Ireland.

In Argentina, the activities of INTL Gainvest S.A. and INTL CIBSA S.A. are subject to regulation by the Comision Nacional de Valores and the activities of INTL Capital, S.A. are subject to regulation by the Rosario Futures Exchange and the General Inspector of Justice.

## Table of Contents

In Brazil, the activities of FCStone do Brasil are subject to regulation by BM&F Bovespa, and the activities of INTL FCStone DTVM Ltda. and INTL FCStone Banco de Cambio S.A. are regulated by the Brazilian Central Bank and Securities and Exchange Commission of Brazil.

The activities of INTL Commodities DMCC are subject to regulation by the Dubai Multi Commodities Centre.

INTL FCStone Pte. Ltd. is subject to regulation by the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

INTL FCStone Pty Ltd. is subject to regulation by the Australian Securities and Investments Commission.

INTL FCStone (Hong Kong) Limited holds a type 2 derivatives license and is subject to regulation by the Securities & Futures Commission of Hong Kong.

### Business Risks

We seek to mitigate the market and credit risks arising from our financial trading activities through an active risk management program. The principal objective of this program is to limit trading risk to an acceptable level while maximizing the return generated on the risk assumed.

We have a defined risk policy administered by our risk management committee, which reports to the risk committee of our board of directors. We established specific exposure limits for inventory positions in every business, as well as specific issuer limits and counterparty limits. We designed these limits to ensure that in a situation of unexpectedly large or rapid movements or disruptions in one or more markets, systemic financial distress, the failure of a counterparty or the default of an issuer, the potential estimated loss will remain within acceptable levels. The risk committee of our board of directors reviews the performance of the risk management committee on a quarterly basis to monitor compliance with the established risk policy.

### Employees

As of September 30, 2018, we employed 1,701 people globally: 1,092 in the U.S., 270 in the United Kingdom, 143 in Brazil, 76 in Argentina, 53 in Singapore, 12 in Dubai, 10 in the Republic of Ireland, 10 in Australia, 9 in Paraguay, 9 in China, 4 in Hong Kong, 9 in Mexico and 4 in Canada. None of our employees operate under a collective bargaining agreement, and we have not suffered any work stoppages or labor disputes. Many of our employees are subject to employment agreements, certain of which contain non-competition provisions.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

We face a variety of risks that could adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations, including the following:

Our ability to achieve consistent profitability is subject to uncertainty due to the nature of our businesses and the markets in which we operate. During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018 we recorded net income of \$55.5 million, compared to net income of \$6.4 million in fiscal 2017 and \$54.7 million in fiscal 2016.

Our revenues and operating results may fluctuate significantly in the future because of the following factors:

• market conditions, such as price levels and volatility in the commodities, securities and foreign exchange markets in which we operate;

• changes in the volume of our market-making and trading activities;

• changes in the value of our financial instruments, currency and commodities positions and our ability to manage related risks;

• the level and volatility of interest rates;

• the availability and cost of funding and capital;

• our ability to manage personnel, overhead and other expenses;

• changes in execution and clearing fees;

• the addition or loss of sales or trading professionals;

• reduction in fee revenues from client trading and wealth management services;

• changes in legal and regulatory requirements; and

• general economic and political conditions.

Although we continue our efforts to diversify the sources of our revenues, it is likely that our revenues and operating results will continue to fluctuate substantially in the future and such fluctuations could result in losses. These losses could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.



The manner in which we account for certain of our precious metals and energy commodities inventory may increase the volatility of our reported earnings. Our net income is subject to volatility due to the manner in which we report our precious metals and energy commodities inventory held by subsidiaries that are not broker-dealers. Our precious metals and energy inventory held in subsidiaries which are not broker-dealers is stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. We generally mitigate the price risk associated with our commodities inventory through the use of derivatives. We do not elect hedge

12

---

Table of Contents

accounting under U.S. GAAP for this price risk mitigation. In such situations, any unrealized gains in our precious metals and energy inventory in our non-broker-dealer subsidiaries are not recognized under U.S. GAAP, but unrealized gains and losses in related derivative positions are recognized under U.S. GAAP. As a result, our reported earnings from these business segments are subject to greater volatility than the earnings from our other business segments.

Our level of indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition. As of September 30, 2018, our total consolidated indebtedness was \$355.2 million, and we may increase our indebtedness in the future as we continue to expand our business. Our indebtedness could have important consequences and significant effects on our business, including:

- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions; requiring that a portion of our cash flow from operations be used for the payment of interest on our indebtedness, thereby reducing our ability to use our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, investments and general corporate requirements;
  - making it difficult for us to optimally manage the cash flow for our businesses;
  - limiting our ability to obtain additional financing to fund future working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, investments and general corporate requirements;
  - limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the markets in which we operate; and
- subjecting us to a number of restrictive covenants that, among other things, limit our ability to pay dividends and make distributions, make acquisitions and dispositions, borrow additional funds and make capital expenditures and other investments.

We may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future, including secured indebtedness. If new indebtedness is added to our current indebtedness levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify.

Committed credit facilities currently available to us might not be renewed. We currently have four committed credit facilities under which we may borrow up to \$594.5 million, consisting of:

- a \$262.0 million facility available to the Company, for general working capital requirements, committed until March 18, 2019.
- a \$75.0 million facility available to INTL FCStone Financial, for short-term funding of margin to commodity exchanges, committed until April 4, 2019.
- a \$232.5 million committed facility available to our wholly owned subsidiary, FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, for financing traditional commodity financing arrangements and commodity repurchase agreements, committed until November 1, 2019.
- a \$25.0 million facility available to our wholly owned subsidiary, INTL FCStone Ltd, for short-term funding of margin to commodity exchanges, committed until January 31, 2019.

Of our committed credit facilities, \$362 million are scheduled to expire during the 12-month period beginning with the filing date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. There is no guarantee that we will be successful in renewing, extending or rearranging these facilities.

The Company's business requires substantial cash to support its operating activities. Our business involves the establishment and carrying of substantial open positions for clients on futures exchanges and in the OTC derivatives markets. We are required to post and maintain margin or credit support for these positions. Although we collect margin or other deposits from our clients for these positions, significant adverse price movements can occur which will require us to post margin or other deposits on short notice, whether or not we are able to collect additional margin or credit support from our clients. We have systems in place to collect margin and other deposits from clients on a same-day basis; however, there can be no assurance that these facilities and systems will be adequate to eliminate the risk of margin calls in the event of severe adverse price movements affecting open positions of our clients. As such, the Company may be dependent on its lines of credit and other financing facilities in order to fund margin calls and other operating activities.

It is possible that these facilities might not be renewed at the end of their commitment periods and that we will be unable to replace them with other facilities on terms favorable to us or at all. If our credit facilities are unavailable or insufficient to support future levels of business activities, we may need to raise additional funds externally, either in the form of debt or equity. If we cannot raise additional funds on acceptable terms, we may not be able to develop or enhance our business, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressure or unanticipated requirements, leading to reduced profitability.

Our failure to successfully integrate the operations of businesses acquired could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. From time to time, we may seek to expand our product offerings and /or geographic presence through acquisitions of complementary businesses, technologies or services. Our ability to engage in suitable acquisitions will depend on our ability to identify opportunities for potential acquisitions that fit within our business model, enter into the agreements necessary to take advantage of these potential opportunities and obtain any necessary financing. We may not be able to do so successfully. We are regularly evaluating potential acquisition opportunities.

## Table of Contents

We will need to meet challenges to realize the expected benefits and synergies of these acquisitions, including:

- integrating the management teams, strategies, cultures, technologies and operations of the acquired companies;
- retaining and assimilating the key personnel of acquired companies;
- retaining existing clients of the acquired companies;
- creating uniform standards, controls, procedures, policies and information systems; and

achieving revenue growth because of risks involving (1) the ability to retain clients, (2) the ability to sell the services and products of the acquired companies to the existing clients of our other business segments, and (3) the ability to sell the services and products of our other business segments to the existing clients of the acquired companies.

The accomplishment of these objectives will involve considerable risk, including:

- the potential disruption of each company's ongoing business and distraction of their respective management teams;
- unanticipated expenses related to technology integration; and
- potential unknown liabilities associated with the acquisitions.

It is possible that the integration process could result in the loss of the technical skills and management expertise of key employees, the disruption of the ongoing businesses or inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures and policies due to possible cultural conflicts or differences of opinions on technical decisions and product road maps that adversely affect our ability to maintain relationships with clients, counterparties, and employees or to achieve the anticipated benefits of the acquisition.

We face risks associated with our market-making and trading activities. We conduct our market-making and trading activities predominantly as a principal, which subjects our capital to significant risks. These activities involve the purchase, sale or short sale for clients and for our own account of financial instruments, including equity and debt securities, commodities and foreign exchange. These activities are subject to a number of risks, including risks of price fluctuations, rapid changes in the liquidity of markets and counterparty creditworthiness.

These risks may limit our ability to either resell financial instruments we purchased or to repurchase securities we sold in these transactions. In addition, we may experience difficulty borrowing financial instruments to make delivery to purchasers to whom we sold short, or lenders from whom we have borrowed. From time to time, we have large position concentrations in securities of a single issuer or issuers in specific countries and markets. This concentration could result in higher trading losses than would occur if our positions and activities were less concentrated.

The success of our market-making activities depends on:

- the price volatility of specific financial instruments, currencies and commodities,
- our ability to attract order flow;
- the skill of our personnel;
- the availability of capital; and
- general market conditions.

To attract market-trading, market-making and trading business, we must be competitive in:

- providing enhanced liquidity to our clients;
- the efficiency of our order execution;
- the sophistication of our trading technology; and
- the quality of our client service.

In our role as a market maker and trader, we attempt to derive a profit from the difference between the prices at which we buy and sell financial instruments, currencies and commodities. However, competitive forces often require us to:

- match the quotes other market makers display; and
- hold varying amounts of financial instruments, currencies and commodities in inventory.

By having to maintain inventory positions, we are subject to a high degree of risk. We cannot ensure that we will be able to manage our inventory risk successfully or that we will not experience significant losses, either of which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

Fluctuations in currency exchange rates could negatively impact our earnings. A significant portion of our international business is conducted in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, and changes in foreign exchange rates relative to the U.S. dollar can therefore affect the value of our non U.S. dollar net assets, revenues and expenses.

Although we closely monitor potential exposures as a result of these fluctuations in currencies and adopt strategies designed to reduce the impact of these fluctuations on our financial performance, there can be no assurance that we will be successful in managing our foreign exchange risk. Our exposure to currency exchange rate fluctuations will grow if the relative contribution of our operations outside the U.S. increases. Any material fluctuations in currencies could have a material effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Table of Contents

We are exposed to certain risks as a result of operating in countries with high levels of inflation. We are exposed to risks as a result of operating in countries with high levels of inflation. These risks include the risk that the rate of price increases will not keep pace with the cost of inflation, adverse economic conditions may discourage business growth which could affect demand for our services, the devaluation of the currency may exceed the rate of inflation and reported U.S. dollar revenues and profits may decline, and these countries may be deemed “highly inflationary” for U.S. GAAP purposes.

For example, we have wholly owned subsidiaries in Argentina which employed 76 people as of September 30, 2018, and primarily conduct debt trading and asset management business activities for clients. The Argentinian economy was recently determined to be highly inflationary. For U.S. GAAP purposes, a highly inflationary economy is one where the cumulative inflation rate for the three years preceding the beginning of the reporting period, including interim reporting periods, is in excess of 100 percent. Argentina’s inflation rate reached this threshold during the quarterly period ended June 30, 2018. For periods through June 30, 2018, the functional currency for certain of our subsidiaries was the Argentinian peso, the local currency of these subsidiaries. In accordance with this designation, effective July 1, 2018 we report the financial results of the subsidiaries in Argentina at the functional currency of their parent, which is the U.S. dollar. Going forward, fluctuations in the Argentinian peso to U.S. dollar exchange rate could negatively impact our earnings.

We operate as a principal in the OTC derivatives markets which involves the risks associated with commodity derivative instruments. We offer OTC derivatives to our clients in which we act as a principal counterparty. We endeavor to simultaneously offset the underlying risk of the instruments, such as commodity price risk, by establishing corresponding offsetting positions with commodity counterparties, or alternatively we may offset those transactions with similar but not identical positions on an exchange. To the extent that we are unable to simultaneously offset an open position or the offsetting transaction is not effective to fully eliminate the derivative risk, we have market risk exposure on these unmatched transactions. Our exposure varies based on the size of the overall positions, the terms and liquidity of the instruments brokered, and the amount of time the positions remain open.

To the extent an unhedged position is not disposed of intra-day, adverse movements in the reference assets or rates underlying these positions or a downturn or disruption in the markets for these positions could result in a substantial loss. In addition, any principal gains and losses resulting from these positions could on occasion have a disproportionate effect, positive or negative, on our financial condition and results of operations for any particular reporting period.

Transactions involving OTC derivative contracts may be adversely affected by fluctuations in the level, volatility, correlation or relationship between market prices, rates, indices and/or other factors. These types of instruments may also suffer from illiquidity in the market or in a related market.

OTC derivative transactions are subject to unique risks. OTC derivative transactions are subject to the risk that, as a result of mismatches or delays in the timing of cash flows due from or to counterparties in OTC derivative transactions or related hedging, trading, collateral or other transactions, we or our counterparty may not have adequate cash available to fund our or its current obligations.

We could incur material losses pursuant to OTC derivative transactions because of inadequacies in or failures of our internal systems and controls for monitoring and quantifying the risk and contractual obligations associated with OTC derivative transactions and related transactions or for detecting human error, systems failure or management failure. OTC derivative transactions may generally only be modified or terminated only by mutual consent of the parties to any such transaction (other than in certain limited default and other specified situations (e.g., market disruption events)) and subject to agreement on individually negotiated terms. Accordingly, it may not be possible to modify, terminate or offset obligations or exposure to the risk associated with a transaction prior to its scheduled termination date.

In addition, we note that as a result of rules recently adopted by U.S. regulators concerning certain financial contracts (including OTC derivatives) entered into with our counterparties that have been designated as global systemically important banking organizations, we may be restricted in our ability to terminate such contracts following the

occurrence of certain insolvency-related default events. The rules are being progressively implemented between January 1, 2019 and January 1, 2020.

Changes to the U.S. corporate tax system have had and may in the future continue to have a significant effect on the carrying value of our net deferred tax assets and will result in additional U.S. corporate tax liabilities on unremitted earnings from deemed repatriation of earnings of our foreign subsidiaries. The recent reform of the U.S. tax system includes changes to corporate tax rates, a one-time mandatory repatriation transition tax on previously untaxed accumulated and current earnings and profits of certain of our foreign subsidiaries and also establishes new tax laws that will affect the fiscal year ending September 30, 2019 and subsequent fiscal years, including, but not limited to, (1) elimination of the corporate alternative minimum tax, (2) a new provision designed to tax global intangible low-taxed income, (3) limitations on the utilization of net operating losses incurred in tax years beginning after September 30, 2018 to 80% of taxable income per tax

Table of Contents

year, (4) the creation of the base erosion anti-abuse tax, (5) a general elimination of U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, and (6) limitations on the deductibility of interest expense and certain executive compensation.

As of September 30, 2018, the remeasurement of the deferred tax assets and liabilities resulted in \$8.6 million of tax expense. The accounting for this amount is considered complete.

The transition tax requires us to determine, in addition to other factors, the amount of post 1986 earnings and profits of the relevant subsidiaries, as well as the amount of non-US income taxes paid on such earnings. We made a reasonable estimate of the transition tax and recorded a provisional transition tax obligation as of September 30, 2018 of \$11.2 million. While we can make reasonable estimates for the deemed repatriation transition tax, the final tax impact may differ from these estimates, due to, among other things, changes in our interpretations and assumptions, additional guidance that may be issued by taxing authorities, and actions we may take.

Most state and local income tax jurisdictions have updated their conformity or issued guidance on their level of conformity with the U.S. federal income tax changes as of September 30, 2018. We are able to calculate the impact of the reduction in corporate rate and the deemed repatriation transition tax for state and local income tax purposes and the impact on tax expense is immaterial.

We may have difficulty managing our growth. We have experienced significant growth in our business. Our operating revenues grew from \$490.9 million in fiscal 2014 to \$975.8 million in fiscal 2018. This growth may continue, including as a result of any acquisitions we have recently undertaken or may undertake in the future.

This growth required, and will continue to require, us to increase our investment in management personnel, financial and management systems and controls, and facilities. In the absence of continued revenue growth, or if growth is at a rate lower than our expectations, the costs associated with our expected growth would cause our operating margins to decline from current levels. In addition, as is common in the financial industry, we are and will continue to be highly dependent on the effective and reliable operation of our communications and information systems.

The scope of procedures for assuring compliance with applicable rules and regulations changes as the size and complexity of our business increases. In response, we have implemented and continue to revise formal compliance procedures; however, there can be no assurances that such procedures will be effective.

It is possible that we will not be able to manage our growth successfully. Our inability to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Lapses in disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting could materially and adversely affect our operations, profitability or reputation. As an SEC reporting company, we are required to maintain a system of effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. Nevertheless, lapses or deficiencies in disclosure controls and procedures or in our internal control over financial reporting may occur from time to time.

There can be no assurance that our disclosure controls and procedures will be effective in the future or that a material weakness in internal control over financial reporting will not exist. Any such lapses or deficiencies may materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations or financial condition, require us to expend significant resources to correct the lapses or deficiencies, expose us to regulatory or legal proceedings, subject us to fines, penalties, judgments or losses not covered by insurance, harm our reputation, or otherwise cause a decline in investor confidence.

Our risk management policies and procedures may leave us exposed to unidentified or unanticipated risk, which could harm our business. We have devoted significant resources to develop our risk management policies and procedures and expect to continue to do so in the future. However, our risk management policies and procedures may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risk, including risks that are unidentified or unanticipated. Our risk management policies and procedures require, among other things, that we properly record and verify many thousands of transactions and events each day, and that we continuously monitor and evaluate the size and nature of our or our clients' and counterparties' positions and the associated risks. In light of the high volume of transactions, it is impossible for us to review and assess every single transaction or to monitor at every moment in time our or our clients' and counterparties' positions and the associated risks.



Our policies and procedures used to identify, monitor and mitigate a variety of risks, including risks related to human error, client defaults, market movements, fraud and money-laundering, are established and reviewed by the Risk Committee of our Board of Directors. Some of our methods for managing risk are discretionary by nature and are based on internally developed controls and observed historical market behavior, and also involve reliance on standard industry practices. These methods may not adequately prevent losses, particularly as they relate to extreme market movements, which may be significantly greater than historical fluctuations in the market. Our risk management policies and procedures also may not adequately prevent losses due to technical errors if our testing and quality control practices are not effective in preventing software or hardware failures. In addition, we may elect to adjust our risk management policies and procedures to allow for an increase in risk tolerance, which

Table of Contents

could expose us to the risk of greater losses. Our risk management policies and procedures rely on a combination of technical and human controls and supervision that are subject to error and failure. These policies and procedures may not protect us against all risks or may protect us less than anticipated, in which case our business, financial condition and results of operations and cash flows may be materially adversely affected.

We are exposed to the credit risk of our clients and counterparties and their failure to meet their financial obligations could adversely affect our business. We have substantial credit risk in both our securities and commodities businesses. As a market maker of OTC and listed securities and a dealer in fixed income securities, we conduct the majority of our securities transactions as principal with institutional counterparties. We clear the majority of our principal securities transactions through unaffiliated clearing brokers or banks, who also are the custodian of the majority of our principal equity and debt securities. In these transactions, we may suffer losses as a result of a counterparty's failure to fulfill its contractual obligations. We borrow securities from, and lend securities to, other broker-dealers, and may also enter into agreements to repurchase and agreements to resell securities. Adverse changes in market conditions related to securities utilized in these transactions may result in losses if counterparties to these transactions fail to honor their commitments.

In our correspondent securities clearing and independent wealth management businesses, we permit clients to purchase securities on margin, subject to various regulatory and internal margin requirements. During periods of significant price declines, the value of collateral securing the client's margin loan may decline below the client's obligation to us. In the event, the client is unable to deposit additional collateral for these margin loans, we may incur credit losses on these transactions or additional costs in attempting to secure additional collateral. While introducing broker-dealers and independent representatives are generally responsible for the credit losses of their clients, we may incur losses if they do not fulfill their obligations.

As a clearing broker in futures and option transactions, we act on behalf of our clients for all trades consummated on exchanges. We must pay initial and variation margin to the exchanges before we receive the required payments from our clients. Accordingly, we are responsible for our clients' obligations with respect to these transactions, including margin payments, which exposes us to significant credit risk. Client positions which represent a significant percentage of open positions in a given market or concentrations in illiquid markets may expose us to the risk that we are not able to liquidate a client's position in a manner which does not result in a deficit in that client's account. A substantial part of our working capital is at risk if clients default on their obligations to us and their account balances and security deposits are insufficient to meet all of their obligations.

We act as a principal for OTC derivative transactions (including commodity, foreign exchange and interest rate transaction), which exposes us to both the credit risk of our clients and the counterparties with which we offset the client's position. As with exchange-traded transactions, our OTC transactions require that we meet initial and variation margin payments on behalf of our clients before we receive the required payment from our clients. In addition, with OTC transactions, there is a risk that a counterparty will fail to meet its obligations when due. We would then be exposed to the risk that a settlement of a transaction which is due a client will not be collected from the respective counterparty with which the transaction was offset. Clients and counterparties that owe us money, securities or other assets may default on their obligations to us due to bankruptcy, lack of liquidity, operational failure or other reasons. We act as a principal in our physical commodities trading activities which exposes us to the credit risk of our counterparties and clients in these activities.

Although we have procedures for reviewing credit exposures to specific clients and counterparties to address present credit concerns, default risk may arise from events or circumstances that are difficult to detect or foresee, including rapid changes in securities, commodity and foreign exchange price levels. Some of our risk management methods depend upon the evaluation of information regarding markets, clients or other matters that are publicly available or otherwise accessible by us. That information may not, in all cases, be accurate, complete, up-to-date or properly evaluated. In addition, concerns about, or a default by, one institution could lead to significant liquidity problems, losses or defaults by other institutions, which in turn could adversely affect us. We may be materially and adversely affected in the event of a significant default by our clients and counterparties.

In our securities, commodities and derivatives trading businesses we rely on the ability of our clearing brokers and banks to adequately discharge their obligations on a timely basis. We also depend on the solvency of our clearing brokers and custodians. Any failure by a clearing broker or bank to adequately discharge its obligations on a timely basis, or insolvency of a clearing broker or custodian, or any event adversely affecting our clearing brokers or custodians, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

As a clearing member firm of clearing houses in the U.S. and abroad, we are also exposed to clearing member credit risk. Clearing houses require member firms to deposit cash and/or government securities to a clearing fund. If a clearing member defaults in its obligations to the clearing house in an amount larger than its own margin and clearing fund deposits, the shortfall is absorbed pro rata from the deposits of the other clearing members of the applicable clearing house. Several clearing houses

## Table of Contents

of which we are members also have the authority to assess their members for additional funds if the clearing fund is depleted. A large clearing member default could result in a substantial cost to us if we are required to pay such assessments.

Our net operating revenues may decrease due to changes in market volume, prices or liquidity. Declines in the volume of securities, commodities and derivative transactions and in market liquidity generally may result in lower revenues from market-making and trading activities. Changes in price levels of securities and commodities and other assets, and interest and foreign exchange rates also may result in reduced trading activity and reduce our revenues from market-making transactions. Changed price levels also can result in losses from changes in the fair value of securities, commodities and other assets held in inventory. Sudden sharp changes in fair values of securities, commodities and other assets can result in:

- illiquid markets;
- fair value losses arising from positions held by us;
- the failure of buyers and sellers of securities, commodities and other assets to fulfill their settlement obligations;
- redemptions from funds managed in our asset management business segment and consequent reductions in management fees;
- reductions in accrued performance fees in our asset management business segment; and
- increases in claims and litigation.

Any change in market volume, price or liquidity or any other of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Our net operating revenues may decrease due to changes in client trading volumes which are dependent in large part on commodity prices and commodity price volatility. Client trading volumes are largely driven by the degree of volatility—the magnitude and frequency of fluctuations—in prices of commodities. Higher volatility increases the need to hedge contractual price risk and creates opportunities for arbitrage trading. Energy and agricultural commodities markets periodically experience significant price volatility. In addition to price volatility, increases in commodity prices generally lead to increased trading volume. As prices of commodities rise, especially energy prices, new participants enter the markets to address their growing risk-management needs or to take advantage of greater trading opportunities. Sustained periods of stability in the prices of commodities or generally lower prices could result in lower trading volumes and, potentially, lower revenues. Lower volatility and lower volumes could lead to lower client balances held on deposit, which in turn may reduce the amount of interest revenue and account fees based on these deposits.

Factors that are particularly likely to affect price volatility and price levels of commodities include:

- supply and demand of commodities;
- weather conditions affecting certain commodities;
- national and international economic and political conditions;
- perceived stability of commodities and financial markets;
- the level and volatility of interest rates and inflation; and
- financial strength of market participants.

Any one or more of these factors may reduce price volatility or price levels in the markets for commodities trading, which in turn could reduce trading activity in those markets. Moreover, any reduction in trading activity could reduce liquidity which in turn could further discourage existing and potential market participants and thus accelerate any decline in the level of trading activity in these markets.

Our net operating revenues may be impacted by diminished market activity due to adverse economic, political and market conditions. The amount of our revenues depends in part on the level of activity in the securities, foreign exchange and commodities markets in which we conduct business. The level of activity in these markets is directly affected by numerous national and international factors that are beyond our control, including:

- economic, political and market conditions;
- the availability of short-term and long-term funding and capital;
- the level and volatility of interest rates;

legislative and regulatory changes; and  
currency values and inflation.

Any one or more of these factors may reduce the level of activity in any of these markets in which we conduct business, which could result in lower revenues from our market-making and trading activities. Any reduction in revenues or any loss resulting from these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

We depend on our management team. Our future success depends, in large part, upon our management team who possess extensive knowledge and management skills with respect to securities, commodities and foreign exchange businesses we operate. The unexpected loss of services of any of our executive officers could adversely affect our ability to manage our business effectively or execute our business strategy. Although some of these officers have employment contracts with us, they are generally not required to remain with us for a specified period of time.

Table of Contents

We depend on our ability to attract and retain key personnel. Competition for key personnel and other highly qualified management, sales, trading, compliance and technical personnel is significant. It is possible that we will be unable to retain our key personnel and to attract, assimilate or retain other highly qualified personnel in the future. The loss of the services of any of our key personnel or the inability to identify, hire, train and retain other qualified personnel in the future could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

From time to time, other companies in the financial sector have experienced losses of sales and trading professionals. The level of competition to attract these professionals is intense. It is possible that we will lose professionals due to increased competition or other factors in the future. The loss of a sales and trading professional, particularly a senior professional with broad industry expertise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

In the event of employee misconduct or error, our business may be harmed. There have been a number of highly publicized cases involving fraud or other misconduct by employees of financial services firms in recent years. Employee misconduct or error could subject us to legal liability, financial losses and regulatory sanctions and could seriously harm our reputation and negatively affect our business. Misconduct by employees could include engaging in improper or unauthorized transactions or activities, failing to properly supervise other employees or improperly using confidential information. Employee errors, including mistakes in executing, recording or processing transactions for clients, could cause us to enter into transactions that clients may disavow and refuse to settle, which could expose us to the risk of material losses even if the errors are detected and the transactions are unwound or reversed. If our clients are not able to settle their transactions on a timely basis due to employee error, our risk of material loss could be increased. The risk of employee error or miscommunication may be greater for products that are new or have non-standardized terms. It is not always possible to deter employee misconduct or error, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in all cases.

Internal or third party computer and communications systems failures, capacity constraints and breaches of security could increase our operating costs and/or credit losses, decrease net operating revenues and cause us to lose clients. We are heavily dependent on the capacity and reliability of the computer and communications systems supporting our operations, whether owned and operated internally or by third parties, including those used for execution and clearance of our client's trades and our market-making activities. We receive and process a large portion of our trade orders through electronic means, such as through public and private communications networks. These computer and communications systems and networks are subject to performance degradation or failure from any number of reasons, including loss of power, acts of war or terrorism, human error, natural disasters, fire, sabotage, hardware or software malfunctions or defects, computer viruses, intentional acts of vandalism, client error or misuse, lack of proper maintenance or monitoring and similar events. Our systems, or those of our third party providers, may fail or operate slowly, causing one or more of the following:

- unanticipated disruptions in service to our clients;
- slower response times;
- delays in our clients' trade execution;
- failed settlement of trades;
- decreased client satisfaction with our services;
- incomplete, untimely or inaccurate accounting, recording, reporting or processing of trades;
- financial losses;
- litigation or other client claims; and
- regulatory sanctions.

In addition, in connection with our business, we collect and retain personally identifiable information of our clients. The continued occurrence of high-profile data breaches provides evidence of the serious threats to information security. Our clients expect that we will adequately protect their personal information, and the regulatory environment surrounding information security and privacy is increasingly demanding. Protecting against security breaches, including cyber-security attacks, is an increasing challenge, and penetrated or compromised data systems or the

intentional, inadvertent or negligent release or disclosure of data could result in theft, loss or fraudulent or unlawful use of client or company data. It is possible that our security controls over personally identifiable information, our training of employees on data security and other practices we follow may not prevent the improper disclosure of personally identifiable information that we store and manage.

The occurrence of degradation or failure of the communications and computer systems on which we rely, or the significant theft, loss or fraudulent use of client information, may lead to financial losses, litigation or arbitration claims filed by or on behalf of our clients and regulatory investigations and sanctions, including by the CFTC, which require that our trade execution and communications systems be able to handle anticipated present and future peak trading volumes. Any such degradation or failure, or theft, loss or fraudulent use of client information, could also have a negative effect on our reputation, which in turn could cause us to lose existing clients to our competitors or make it more difficult for us to attract new clients in the future. Further, any financial loss that we suffer as a result of such degradations or failures in the performance of our computer and communications systems and networks could be magnified by price movements of contracts involved in transactions impacted by the degradation or failure, and we may be unable to take corrective action to mitigate any losses we suffer.

Table of Contents

We are subject to extensive government regulation. The securities and derivatives industries are subject to extensive regulation under federal, state and foreign laws. In addition, the SEC, the CFTC, FINRA, the MSRB, the FCA, the NFA, the CME Group, Inc. and other self-regulatory organizations (commonly referred to as SROs), state securities commissions, and foreign securities regulators require compliance with their respective rules and regulations. These regulatory bodies are responsible for safeguarding the integrity of the financial markets and protecting the interests of participants in those markets.

As participants in various financial markets and exchanges, we may be subject to regulation concerning certain aspects of our business, including without limitation:

- risk management;
- trade practices;
- the way we communicate with, market our products and services to, and disclose risks to, clients;
- financial, transaction and other reporting requirements and practices;
- client identification and anti-money laundering requirements;
- capital structure;
- record creation and retention;
- safeguarding and management of client assets and personal information;
- conflicts of interest; and
- the conduct of our directors, officers and employees.

Failure to comply with any of these laws, rules or regulations could result in adverse consequences. We and certain of our officers and employees have been subject to claims arising from acts that regulators asserted were in contravention of these laws, rules and regulations. These claims resulted in the payment of fines and/or other settlement terms (including requiring us to rectify any deficiencies identified by the applicable regulator - for example, amending our policies and procedures). It is possible that we, our officers and other employees will be subject to similar claims in the future. An adverse ruling against us or our officers and other employees could result in our or our officers and other employees being required to pay a substantial fine and/or other settlement terms and could result in a suspension or revocation of required registrations or memberships. Such sanctions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

The regulatory environment in which we operate is subject to change. Any rule changes, additional legislation or regulations (including changes required under the Dodd-Frank Act) and any new or revised regulation by the SEC, the CFTC, other U.S. or foreign governmental regulatory authorities, SROs, MSRB, NFA or FINRA could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. Changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules by these governmental authorities, SROs, MSRB, NFA and FINRA could also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. Failure to comply with current or future legislation or regulations that apply to our operations could subject us to fines, penalties or material restrictions on our business in the future.

Additional regulation, changes in existing laws and rules, or changes in interpretations or enforcement of existing laws and rules often directly affect financial services firms. We cannot predict what effect any such changes might have on our business. Our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially affected by both regulations that are directly applicable to us and/or our counterparties and regulations of general application. Our level of trading and market-making activities can be affected not only by such legislation or regulations of general applicability, but also by industry-specific legislation or regulations.

We have incurred significant additional operational and compliance costs to meet regulatory requirements. These requirements have significantly affect our business and will continue to do so in the future. The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) was signed into law on July 21, 2010. The Dodd-Frank Act represents a comprehensive change to financial regulation in the U.S., and affects virtually every area of the capital markets, including, among other things, centralized clearing of standardized derivatives (with certain stated exceptions), the trading of clearable derivatives on swap execution facilities or exchanges, and registration and comprehensive regulation of market participants such as “swap dealers”. Implementation of the Dodd-Frank Act has



required, and will continue to require, many lengthy rulemaking processes resulting in the adoption of a multitude of new regulations applicable to entities which transact business in the U.S. or with U.S. persons outside the U.S. The Dodd-Frank Act affects many aspects, in the U.S. and internationally, of our business, including OTC derivatives and other financial activities, and will have an effect on our revenue and profitability, limit our ability to pursue certain business opportunities, impact the value of assets that we hold, require us to change certain business practices, impose additional costs on us and otherwise adversely affect our business.

The Dodd-Frank Act granted regulatory authorities, such as the CFTC and the SEC, broad rule-making authority to implement various provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act, including comprehensive regulation of the OTC derivatives market. A substantial majority of the OTC derivatives transactions in which our subsidiaries and affiliates engage are subject to regulation by the CFTC, which has finalized and implemented most of the rules required under the Dodd-Frank Act. However, because the regulatory program for OTC derivatives is comparatively new, it is difficult to predict the extent to which we and our subsidiaries and affiliates will be affected by these implementing regulations as they come into effect. Accordingly, we cannot

Table of Contents

provide assurance that new legislation and regulation will not eventually have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

We have incurred and expect to continue to incur significant costs to comply with these regulatory requirements. We have also incurred and expect to continue to incur significant costs related to the development, operation and continued enhancement of our technology relating to many facets of our business, including trade execution, trade reporting, surveillance, record keeping and data reporting obligations, compliance and back-up and disaster recovery plans designed to meet the requirements of the regulators.

Changes that have been, and that will continue to be made to, our OTC and clearing businesses in order to comply with our regulatory obligations have impacted the way we conduct these businesses and may adversely impact our current and future results of operations. As a result of the increased financial regulation (including as a result of the Dodd-Frank Act), the markets for cleared and non-cleared swaps may become less robust, there may be less volume and liquidity in these markets and there may be less demand for our services. This may occur as a result of, for example, certain banks and other large institutions being limited in their conduct of proprietary trading and being limited or prohibited from trading in certain derivatives. These rules, including the restrictions and limitations on the trading activities of certain banks and large institutions, may impact transaction volumes and liquidity in the markets in which we operate and our revenues would be adversely impacted as a result.

These changes to our OTC derivatives and clearing businesses may also adversely impact our cash flows and financial condition. Registration requirements have and will continue to impose substantial regulatory requirements upon certain of our entities including, among other things, capital and margin requirements, business conduct standards, initial and variation margin requirements, and record keeping and data reporting obligations. Increased regulatory oversight has also imposed administrative burdens on us related to, among other things, responding to regulatory examinations or investigations. Effective September 2016, CFTC margin rules came into effect, imposing new requirements on registered swap dealers (such as our subsidiary, INTL FCStone Markets, LLC) and certain of their counterparties to exchange initial and variation margin, with an implementation period ending in September 2020. The European Markets Infrastructure Regulation (“EMIR”) is the European regulation on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories. EMIR has been implemented across the European Economic Area member states. EMIR has imposed new requirements on our European entities, including (a) reporting derivatives trades to trade repositories; (b) setting up enhanced risk management procedures for OTC derivative transactions; and (c) changes to our clearing account models and increased central counterparty margin requirements. Reporting requirements and most risk mitigation procedures were set at the end of 2013. Implementation of collateral obligations applicable to non-cleared OTC transactions came into force during 2017. ESMA is continuing to evaluate and set clearing obligations for certain OTC derivatives. INTL FCStone Ltd. complies with the enacted provisions and will do so when pending EMIR provisions are finalized as relevant to its activities.

In addition to EMIR, European Union financial market legislation MiFID II and MiFIR took effect on January 3, 2018. Principal areas of impact related to these regulatory texts involve the emergence and oversight of organized trading facilities (“OTFs”) for trading OTC non-equity products, client categorization, enhanced investor protection, conflicts of interest and execution policies, transparency obligations and extended transaction reporting requirements. We will continue to monitor all applicable regulatory developments.

The increased costs associated with compliance, and the changes that will be required in our OTC and clearing businesses, may adversely impact our results of operations, cash flows, and/or financial condition.

We are subject to net capital requirements. The SEC, FINRA and the CFTC require our dually registered broker-dealer/FCM subsidiary, INTL FCStone Financial to maintain specific levels of net capital. Failure to maintain the required net capital may subject this subsidiary to suspension or revocation of registration by the SEC, and suspension or expulsion by FINRA and other regulatory bodies and may subject this subsidiary to limitations on its activities, including suspension or revocation of its registration by the CFTC and suspension or expulsion by the NFA and various exchanges of which it is a member.

SA Stone Wealth Management Inc. (formerly Sterne Agee Financial Services, Inc.) is subject to the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

The FCA requires our United Kingdom subsidiary, INTL FCStone Ltd to maintain specific levels of net capital. Failure to maintain the required net capital may subject INTL FCStone Ltd to suspension or revocation of its registration by the FCA.

The Australian Securities and Investment Commission regulates INTL FCStone Pty. Ltd. It is subject to a net tangible asset capital requirement.

The Brazilian Central Bank and Securities and Exchange Commission of Brazil regulate INTL FCStone DTVM Ltda. and INTL FCStone Banco de Cambio S.A. They are a registered broker-dealer and registered foreign exchange bank, respectively, and are subject to capital adequacy requirements.

Table of Contents

The Comision Nacional de Valores regulates INTL Gainvest S.A. and INTL CIBSA S.A., and they are subject to net capital and capital adequacy requirements. The Rosario Futures Exchange and the General Inspector of Justice regulate INTL Capital, S.A. It is subject to a capital adequacy requirement.

Certain of our other non-U.S. subsidiaries are also subject to capital adequacy requirements promulgated by authorities of the countries in which they operate.

The CFTC has also proposed capital requirements requiring registered swap dealers (such as our subsidiary, INTL FCStone Markets, LLC) to maintain specific levels of net capital. If implemented as proposed, failure to maintain the required net capital may result in suspension or revocation of registration by the CFTC and suspension or expulsion by the NFA and various exchanges of which it is a member.

Ultimately, any failure to meet capital requirements by our dually registered broker-dealer/FCM subsidiary, or our other broker-dealer subsidiaries, could result in liquidation of the subsidiary. Failure to comply with the net capital rules could have material and adverse consequences such as limiting their operations, or restricting us from withdrawing capital from these subsidiaries.

Furthermore, a change in the net capital rules, the imposition of new rules or any unusually large charge against net capital could limit our operations that require the intensive use of capital. They could also restrict our ability to withdraw capital from these subsidiaries. Any limitation on our ability to withdraw capital could limit our ability to pay cash dividends, repay debt and repurchase shares of our outstanding stock. A significant operating loss or any unusually large charge against net capital could adversely affect our ability to expand or even maintain our present levels of business, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

In addition to the net capital requirements, INTL FCStone Financial Inc. is subject to the deposit and/or collateral requirements of the clearing houses in which it participates (such as The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation and The Options Clearing Corporation). These requirements may fluctuate significantly from time to time based upon the nature and size of client trading activity. Failure to meet such requirements could result in our inability to continue to participate in the clearing house, which would have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operation and financial condition.

We are subject to margin funding requirements on short notice. Our business involves establishment and carrying of substantial open positions for clients on futures exchanges and in the OTC derivatives markets. We are required to post and maintain margin or credit support for these positions. Although we collect margin or other deposits from our clients for these positions, significant adverse price movements can occur which will require us to post margin or other deposits on short notice, whether or not we are able to collect additional margin or credit support from our clients. We maintain borrowing facilities for the purpose of funding margin and credit support and have systems to endeavor to collect margin and other deposits from clients on a same-day basis; however, there can be no assurance that these facilities and systems will be adequate to eliminate the risk of margin calls in the event of severe adverse price movements affecting open positions of our clients. Generally, if a client is unable to meet its margin call, we promptly liquidate the client's account. However, there can be no assurance that in each case the liquidation of the account will not result in a loss to us or that liquidation will be feasible, given market conditions, size of the account and tenor of the positions.

Low short-term interest rates negatively impact our profitability. The level of prevailing short-term interest rates affects our profitability because we derive a portion of our revenue from interest earned from the investment of funds deposited with us by our clients. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$2.6 billion in client segregated assets, the majority of which are generally invested in U.S. Treasury securities. In addition, in our correspondent securities clearing business, we earn fee income in lieu of interest income on client cash held in money market mutual funds and FDIC sweep accounts. Our financial performance generally benefits from rising interest rates. Higher interest rates increase the amount of interest income earned from these client deposits. If short-term interest rates remain low or start to decline further, our revenues derived from interest will correspondingly decline which would negatively impact our profitability.

Short-term interest rates are highly sensitive to factors that are beyond our control, including general economic conditions and the policies of various governmental and regulatory authorities. In particular, decreases in the federal

funds rate by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System usually lead to decreasing interest rates in the U.S., which generally lead to a decrease in short-term interest rates.

We may issue additional equity securities. The issuance of additional common stock or securities convertible into our common stock could result in dilution of the ownership interest in us held by existing stockholders. We are authorized to issue, without stockholder approval, a significant number of additional shares of our common stock and securities convertible into either common stock or preferred stock.

We are subject to risks relating to litigation and potential securities, commodities and derivatives law liability. We face significant legal risks in our businesses, including risks related to currently pending litigation involving us. Many aspects of our business involve substantial risks of liability, including liability under federal and state securities, commodities and derivatives laws, other federal, state and foreign laws and court decisions, as well as rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the

Table of Contents

CFTC, FINRA, the MSRB, the NFA, the FCA and other regulatory bodies. Substantial legal liability or significant regulatory action against us and our subsidiaries could have adverse financial effects or cause significant reputational harm to us, which in turn could seriously harm our business prospects. Any such litigation could lead to more volatility of our stock price.

For a further discussion of litigation risks, see Item 3—Legal Proceedings below and Note 11 - Commitments and Contingencies in the Consolidated Financial Statements.

We are subject to intense competition. We derive a significant portion of our revenues from market-making and trading activities involving securities, commodities and foreign exchange. The market for these services, particularly market-making services through electronic communications gateways, is rapidly evolving and intensely competitive. We expect competition to continue and intensify in the future. We compete primarily with wholesale, national, and regional broker-dealers and FCMs, as well as electronic communications networks. We compete primarily on the basis of our expertise and quality of service.

We also derive a significant portion of our revenues from commodities risk management services. The commodity risk management industry is very competitive and we expect competition to continue to intensify in the future. Our primary competitors in this industry include both large, diversified financial institutions and commodity-oriented businesses, smaller firms that focus on specific products or regional markets and independent FCMs.

A number of our competitors have significantly greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we have. Some of them may:

- offer alternative forms of financial intermediation as a result of superior technology and greater availability of information;
- offer a wider range of services and products than we offer;
- be larger and better capitalized;
- have greater name recognition; and
- have more extensive client bases.

These competitors may be able to respond more quickly to new or evolving opportunities and client requirements. They may also be able to undertake more extensive promotional activities and offer more attractive terms to clients. Recent advances in computing and communications technology are substantially changing the means by which market-making services are delivered, including more direct access on-line to a wide variety of services and information. This has created demand for more sophisticated levels of client service. Providing these services may entail considerable cost without an offsetting increase in revenues. In addition, current and potential competitors have established or may establish cooperative relationships or may consolidate to enhance their services and products. New competitors or alliances among competitors may emerge and they may acquire significant market share.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to compete effectively with current or future competitors or that the competitive pressures we face will not have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Our business could be adversely affected if we are unable to retain our existing clients or attract new clients. The success of our business depends, in part, on our ability to maintain and increase our client base. Clients in our market are sensitive to, among other things, the costs of using our services, the quality of the services we offer, the speed and reliability of order execution and the breadth of our service offerings and the products and markets to which we offer access. We may not be able to continue to offer the pricing, service, speed and reliability of order execution or the service, product and market breadth that clients desire. In addition, once our risk management consulting clients have become better educated with regard to sources of risk and the tools available to facilitate the management of this risk and we have provided them with recommended hedging strategies, they may no longer continue paying monthly fees for these services. Furthermore, our existing clients, including IRMP clients, are not generally obligated to use our services and can switch providers of clearing and execution services or decrease their trading activity conducted through us at any time. As a result, we may fail to retain existing clients or be unable to attract new clients. Our failure to maintain or attract clients could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

We rely on relationships with introducing brokers for obtaining some of our clients. The failure to maintain and develop additional relationships with introducing brokers could adversely affect our business. We have relationships with introducing brokers who assist us in establishing new client relationships and provide marketing and client service functions for some of our clients. These introducing brokers receive compensation for introducing clients to us. Many of our relationships with introducing brokers are non-exclusive or may be canceled on relatively short notice. In addition, our introducing brokers have no obligation to provide new client relationships or minimum levels of transaction volume. Our failure to maintain these relationships with these introducing brokers, to develop new relationships with introducing brokers or the failure of these introducing brokers to establish and maintain client relationships would result in a loss of revenues, which could adversely affect our business.

## Table of Contents

Certain provisions of Delaware law and our charter may adversely affect the rights of holders of our common stock and make a takeover of us more difficult. We are organized under the laws of the State of Delaware. Certain provisions of Delaware law may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control. In addition, certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation may have anti-takeover effects and may delay, defer or prevent a takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest. Our certificate of incorporation authorizes the board to determine the terms of our unissued series of preferred stock and to fix the number of shares of any series of preferred stock without any vote or action by our stockholders. As a result, the board can authorize and issue shares of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting or other rights of holders of our common stock. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control, because the rights given to the holders of a series of preferred stock may prohibit a merger, reorganization, sale, liquidation or other extraordinary corporate transaction.

Our stock price is subject to volatility. The market price of our common stock has been and can be expected to be subject to fluctuation as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- actual or anticipated variations in our results of operations;
- announcements of new products by us or our competitors;
- technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- changes in earnings estimates or buy/sell recommendations by financial analysts;
- the operating and stock price performance of other companies;
- general market conditions or conditions specific in specific markets;
- conditions or trends affecting our industry or the economy generally;
- announcements relating to strategic relationships or acquisitions; and
- risk factors and uncertainties set forth elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Because of this volatility, we may fail to meet the expectations of our stockholders or of securities analysts, and the trading prices of our common stock could decline as a result. In addition, any negative change in the public perception of the securities industry could depress our stock price regardless of our operating results.

Future sales by existing stockholders could depress the market price of our common stock. If our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the market price of our common stock could fall. Such sales also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Our international operations involve special challenges that we may not be able to meet, which could adversely affect our financial results. We engage in a significant amount of business with clients in the international markets. Certain additional risks are inherent in doing business in international markets, particularly in a regulated industry. These risks include:

- the inability to manage and coordinate the various regulatory requirements of multiple jurisdictions that are constantly evolving and subject to unexpected change;
- tariffs and other trade barriers;
- difficulties in recruiting and retaining personnel, and managing international operations;
- difficulties of debt collection in foreign jurisdictions;
- potentially adverse tax consequences; and
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights.

Our operations are subject to the political, legal and economic risks associated with politically unstable and less developed regions of the world, including the risk of war and other international conflicts and actions by governmental authorities, insurgent groups, terrorists and others. We are exposed to risks and uncertainties inherent in doing business in international markets. We may conduct business in countries that are the subject of actual or threatened war, terrorist activity, political instability, civil strife and other geopolitical uncertainty, economic and financial instability, unexpected changes in regulatory requirements, tariffs and other trade barriers, exchange rate fluctuations, applicable currency controls, the imposition of restrictions on currency conversion or the transfer of funds and difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations, including reliance on local experts. As a result of



these and other factors, the currencies of these countries may be unstable. Future instability in such currencies or the imposition of governmental or regulatory restrictions on such currencies or on business in such countries could impede our foreign business.

Our operations are required to comply with the laws and regulations of foreign governmental and regulatory authorities of each country in which we conduct business, and if we violate these regulations, we may be subject to significant penalties. The financial services industry is subject to extensive laws, rules and regulations in every country in which we operate. Firms that engage in commodity futures brokerage, securities and derivatives trading and investment banking must comply with the laws, rules and regulations imposed by the governing country, state, regulatory bodies and self-regulatory bodies with governing authority over such activities. Such laws, rules and regulations cover all aspects of the financial services business, including, but not limited to, sales and trading methods, trade practices, use and safekeeping of clients' funds and securities, capital structure, anti-money laundering and anti-bribery and corruption efforts, recordkeeping and the conduct of directors, officers and employees.

## Table of Contents

Each of our regulators supervises our business activities to monitor compliance with such laws, rules and regulations in the relevant jurisdiction. In addition, if there are instances in which our regulators question our compliance with laws, rules, and regulations, they may investigate the facts and circumstances to determine whether we have complied. At any moment in time, we may be subject to one or more such investigation or similar reviews. There can be no assurance that, in the future, the operations of our businesses will not violate such laws, rules, and regulations and that related investigations and similar reviews could result in adverse regulatory requirements, regulatory enforcement actions and/or fines.

Additional legislation, changes in rules, changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and rules, or the entering into businesses that subject us to new rules and regulations may directly affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our operations are required to comply with U.S. laws and regulations applicable to companies conducting business internationally, and if we violate these laws and regulations, it could adversely affect our business and subject us to broader liability. Our international business operations are subject to various anti-corruption laws and regulations, including restrictions imposed by the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the "FCPA") and trade sanctions administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC"). The FCPA is intended to prohibit bribery of foreign officials and requires companies whose securities are listed in the U.S. to keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect those companies' transactions and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. OFAC administers and enforces economic and trade sanctions based on U.S. foreign policy and national security goals against designated foreign states, organizations and individuals. Though we have policies in place designed to comply with applicable OFAC sanctions, rules and regulations as well as the FCPA and equivalent laws and rules of other jurisdictions, there can be no assurance that, in the future, the operations of our businesses will not violate these laws and regulations, and we could be exposed to claims for damages, financial penalties, reputational harm, incarceration of employees and restrictions on our operations and cash flows.

The U.K.'s proposed withdrawal from the European Union could have an adverse effect on our business and financial results. On March 29, 2017, the U.K. government triggered the article 50 of the Treaty on European Union ("Brexit"). This officially confirmed the U.K.'s intention withdraw its membership to the E.U. and the start for a two year negotiation process where the U.K. and the E.U. need to agree the terms of the withdrawal and potentially give consideration to the future of the relationship between the parties. Current uncertainty over whether the U.K. will ultimately leave the E.U., as well as the final outcome of the negotiations between the U.K. and E.U., could have an adverse effect on our business and financial results. The long-term effects of Brexit will depend on the terms negotiated between the U.K. and the E.U., which may take years to complete. Our operations in the U.K. as well as our global operations could be impacted by the global economic uncertainty caused by Brexit or the actual withdrawal by the U.K. from the E.U. If we are unable to manage any of these risks effectively, our business could be adversely affected.

### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

We have received no written comments regarding our periodic or current reports from the staff of the SEC that were issued 180 days or more preceding the end of our fiscal year 2018 that remain unresolved.

### Item 2. Properties

The Company maintains offices in New York, New York; Winter Park, Florida; West Des Moines, Iowa; Chicago, Illinois; Kansas City, Missouri; Bloomfield, Nebraska; Omaha, Nebraska; Minneapolis, Minnesota; Champaign, Illinois; Miami, Florida; Indianapolis, Indiana; Bowling Green, Ohio; Nashville, Tennessee; Lawrence, Kansas; Mobile, Alabama; Boca Raton, Florida; Twin Falls, Idaho; Birmingham, Alabama; Charlotte, North Carolina; Youngstown, Ohio; Atlanta, Georgia; Houston, Texas; Mexico City, Mexico; Buenos Aires, Argentina; Campinas, Brazil; Sao Paulo, Brazil; Maringa, Brazil; Passo Fundo, Brazil; Goiania, Brazil; Recife, Brazil; Sorriso, Brazil; Patrocinio, Brazil; Campo Grande, Brazil; Asuncion and Ciudad del Este, Paraguay; Bogota, Colombia; London, United Kingdom; Dublin, Ireland; Dubai, United Arab Emirates; Singapore, Singapore; Beijing and Shanghai, China; Hong Kong; Toronto, Canada; Sydney, Australia; Luxembourg, Luxembourg; and Frankfurt, Germany. All of our offices and other principal business properties are leased, except for the space in Buenos Aires, which we own. We

believe that our leased and owned facilities are adequate to meet anticipated requirements for our current lines of business.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

In addition to the matters discussed below, from time to time and in the ordinary course of business, we are involved in various legal actions and proceedings, including tort claims, contractual disputes, employment matters, workers' compensation claims and collections. We carry insurance that provides protection against certain types of claims, up to the policy limits of our insurance. In the opinion of management, possible exposure from loss contingencies in excess of the amounts accrued, and in addition to the possible losses discussed below, is not material to our earnings, financial position or liquidity.

Table of Contents

The following is a summary of a significant legal matter.

## Sentinel Litigation

Prior to the July 1, 2015 merger into INTL FCStone Financial, our subsidiary, FCStone, LLC, had a portion of its excess segregated funds invested with Sentinel Management Group Inc. (“Sentinel”), a registered futures commission merchant (“FCM”) and an Illinois-based money manager that provided cash management services to other FCMs. In August 2007, Sentinel halted redemptions to customers and sold certain of the assets it managed to an unaffiliated third party at a significant discount. On August 17, 2007, subsequent to Sentinel’s sale of certain assets, Sentinel filed for bankruptcy protection. In aggregate, \$15.5 million of FCStone, LLC’s \$21.9 million in invested funds were returned to it before and after Sentinel’s bankruptcy petition. A further amount of \$2.0 million was held by the bankruptcy trustee in reserve in the name of FCStone, LLC.

In August 2008, the bankruptcy trustee of Sentinel filed adversary legal proceedings against FCStone, LLC and a number of other FCMs, seeking recovery of pre- and post-petition transfers totaling \$15.5 million.

On April 23, 2018, following ten years of legal proceedings and a final ruling by the United States Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit against the trustee and in favor of INTL FCStone Financial, the United States Supreme Court denied the trustee’s petition for writ of certiorari. Following this, on May 1, 2018, INTL FCStone Financial received funds from the reserve account in the amount of \$2.0 million. This amount is presented in ‘other gains’ in the consolidated income statement.

Our assessments are based on estimates and assumptions that have been deemed reasonable by management, but that may later prove to be incomplete or inaccurate, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur that might cause us to change those estimates and assumptions.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

## PART II

## Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC (“NASDAQ”) under the symbol ‘INTL’. Our common stock trades on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. As of September 30, 2018, there were approximately 317 registered holders of record of our common stock. The high and low sales prices per share of our common stock for each full quarterly period during fiscal 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

|  | Price Range |     |
|--|-------------|-----|
|  | High        | Low |

2018:

|                |         |         |
|----------------|---------|---------|
| Fourth Quarter | \$57.00 | \$48.06 |
| Third Quarter  | \$53.57 | \$41.14 |
| Second Quarter | \$46.96 | \$38.58 |
| First Quarter  | \$44.91 | \$38.14 |

2017:

|                |         |         |
|----------------|---------|---------|
| Fourth Quarter | \$39.71 | \$33.11 |
| Third Quarter  | \$39.37 | \$33.45 |
| Second Quarter | \$41.10 | \$35.75 |
| First Quarter  | \$44.71 | \$34.61 |

Table of Contents

We have never declared any cash dividends on our common stock, and do not currently have any plans to pay dividends on our common stock. The payment of cash dividends in the future is subject to the discretion of the Board of Directors and will depend on our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements, contractual restrictions and other relevant factors. Our credit agreements currently prohibit the payment of cash dividends by us.

On September 30, 2018, the previously authorized repurchase of up to 1.0 million shares of our outstanding common stock from time to time in open market purchases and private transactions expired. As of the date of this filing, no additional authorization by our Board of Directors has occurred. Previously approved plans were subject to the discretion of the senior management team to implement our stock repurchase plan, and subject to market conditions and as permitted by securities laws and other legal, regulatory and contractual requirements and covenants.

Our common stock repurchase program activity for the three months ended September 30, 2018 was as follows:

| Period                                  | Total<br>Number of<br>Shares<br>Purchased | Average<br>Price<br>Paid per<br>Share | Total<br>Number of<br>Shares<br>Purchased<br>as Part of<br>Publicly<br>Announced<br>Program | Maximum<br>Number of<br>Shares<br>Remaining<br>to be<br>Purchased<br>Under the<br>Program |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| July 1, 2018 to July 31, 2018           | —   | \$                                    | —   | 1,000,000   |
| August 1, 2018 to August 31, 2018       | —   | —                                     | —   | 1,000,000   |
| September 1, 2018 to September 30, 2018 | —   | —                                     | —   | 1,000,000   |
| Total                                   | —   | \$                                    | —   |   |

Information relating to compensation plans under which our equity securities are authorized for issuance is set forth in Part III, Item 12 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Table of Contents

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following selected financial and operating data are derived from our consolidated financial statements and should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, included in Item 7 and our Consolidated Financial Statements included in Item 8.

## Selected Summary Financial Information

| (in millions, except share and per share amounts) | Year Ended September 30, |            |            |            |            |   |
|---|--------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|
|   | 2018                     | 2017       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |   |
| Revenues:   |                          |            |            |            |            |   |
| Sales of physical commodities                     | \$26,682.4               | \$28,673.3 | \$14,112.0 | \$34,089.9 | \$33,546.4 |   |
| Trading gains, net                                | 389.1                    | 332.2      | 321.2      | 328.6      | 244.5      |   |
| Commission and clearing fees                      | 356.8                    | 283.4      | 224.3      | 192.5      | 180.7      |   |
| Consulting, management and account fees           | 71.1                     | 65.0       | 42.2       | 42.8       | 42.8       |   |
| Interest income                                   | 123.3                    | 69.7       | 55.2       | 39.4       | 8.0        |   |
| Total revenues                                    | 27,622.7                 | 29,423.6   | 14,754.9   | 34,693.2   | 34,022.4   |   |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities             | 26,646.9                 | 28,639.6   | 14,083.9   | 34,068.9   | 33,531.5   |   |
| Operating revenues                                | 975.8                    | 784.0      | 671.0      | 624.3      | 490.9      |   |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses               | 179.7                    | 136.3      | 129.9      | 122.7      | 108.5      |   |
| Introducing broker commissions                    | 133.8                    | 113.0      | 68.9       | 52.7       | 49.9       |   |
| Interest expense                                  | 80.7                     | 42.1       | 28.3       | 17.1       | 10.5       |   |
| Net operating revenues                            | 581.6                    | 492.6      | 443.9      | 431.8      | 322.0      |   |
| Compensation and other expenses:                  |                          |            |            |            |            |   |
| Compensation and benefits                         | 337.7                    | 295.7      | 263.9      | 251.1      | 201.9      |   |
| Trading systems and market information            | 34.7                     | 34.4       | 28.0       | 23.5       | 21.5       |   |
| Occupancy and equipment rental                    | 16.5                     | 15.2       | 13.3       | 13.5       | 12.3       |   |
| Professional fees                                 | 18.1                     | 15.2       | 14.0       | 12.5       | 14.9       |   |
| Travel and business development                   | 13.8                     | 13.3       | 11.5       | 10.5       | 9.9        |   |
| Non-trading technology and support                | 13.9                     | 11.6       | 7.1        | 4.7        | 3.9        |   |
| Depreciation and amortization                     | 11.6                     | 9.8        | 8.2        | 7.2        | 7.3        |   |
| Communications                                    | 5.4                      | 5.0        | 4.7        | 4.6        | 4.3        |   |
| Bad debts and impairments                         | 3.1                      | 4.3        | 4.4        | 7.3        | 5.5        |   |
| Bad debt on physical coal                         | 1.0                      | 47.0       | —          | —          | —          |   |
| Other   | 26.3                     | 25.9       | 22.3       | 18.8       | 14.5       |   |
| Total compensation and other expenses             | 482.1                    | 477.4      | 377.4      | 353.7      | 296.0      |   |
| Other gains                                       | 2.0                      | —          | 6.2        | —          | —          |   |
| Income from continuing operations, before tax     | 101.5                    | 15.2       | 72.7       | 78.1       | 26.0       |   |
| Income tax expense                                | 46.0                     | 8.8        | 18.0       | 22.4       | 6.4        |   |
| Net income from continuing operations             | 55.5                     | 6.4        | 54.7       | 55.7       | 19.6       |   |
| Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax     | —                        | —          | —          | —          | (0.3 )     |   |
| Net income  | \$55.5                   | \$6.4      | \$54.7     | \$55.7     | \$19.3     |   |
| Earnings per share:                               |                          |            |            |            |            |   |
| Basic   | \$2.93                   | \$0.32     | \$2.94     | \$2.94     | \$1.01     |   |
| Diluted   | \$2.87                   | \$0.31     | \$2.90     | \$2.87     | \$0.98     |   |
| Number of shares:                                 |                          |            |            |            |            |   |
| Basic   | 18,549,011               | 18,395,987 | 18,410,561 | 18,525,374 | 18,528,302 |   |
| Diluted   | 18,934,830               | 18,687,354 | 18,625,372 | 18,932,235 | 19,132,302 |   |
| Other Data:                                       |                          |            |            |            |            |   |
| Return on average stockholders' equity            | 11.6                     | % 1.5      | % 13.2     | % 15.0     | % 5.7      | % |

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

|   |       |        |        |        |        |   |
|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Employees, end of period  | 1,701 | 1,607  | 1,464  | 1,231  | 1,141  |   |
| Compensation and benefits as a percentage of operating revenues | 34.6  | % 37.7 | % 39.3 | % 40.2 | % 41.1 | % |

| Selected Balance Sheet Information: | September 30, 2018 | September 30, 2017 | September 30, 2016 | September 30, 2015 | September 30, 2014 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Total assets                        | \$7,824.7          | \$6,243.4          | \$5,950.3          | \$5,070.0          | \$3,039.7          |
| Lenders under loans                 | \$355.2            | \$230.2            | \$182.8            | \$41.6             | \$22.5             |
| Senior unsecured notes              | \$—                | \$—                | \$45.5             | \$45.5             | \$45.5             |
| Stockholders' equity                | \$505.3            | \$449.9            | \$433.8            | \$397.1            | \$345.4            |

28

---

Table of Contents

Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion should be read together with the Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Certain statements in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” are forward-looking statements that involve known and unknown risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. Words such as “may”, “will”, “should”, “would”, “anticipates”, “expects”, “intends”, “plans”, “believes”, “seeks”, “estimates” and similar expressions identify such forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained herein are based on current expectations and entail various risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in such forward-looking statements. Factors that might cause such a difference include, among other things, those set forth under “Risk Factors” and those appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which reflect management’s analysis only as of the date hereof. We assume no obligation to update these forward-looking statements to reflect actual results or changes in factors or assumptions affecting forward-looking statements. Readers are cautioned that any forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance.

Overview

We are a diversified global brokerage and financial services firm providing execution, risk management and advisory services, market intelligence and clearing services with significant asset class coverage and significant market coverage globally. We help our clients to access market liquidity, maximize profits and manage risk. Our revenues are derived primarily from financial products and advisory services intended to fulfill our clients’ commercial needs and provide bottom-line benefits to their businesses. Our businesses are supported by our global infrastructure of regulated operating subsidiaries, our advanced technology platform and our team of more than 1,700 employees as of September 30, 2018. We believe our client-first approach differentiates us from large banking institutions, engenders trust and has enabled us to establish leadership positions in a number of complex fields in financial markets around the world.

We report our operating segments based on services provided to clients. Our business activities are managed as operating segments and organized into five reportable segments, including Commercial Hedging and Physical Commodities, which are commercial client focused; Clearing & Execution Services (“CES”) and Securities, which are institutional client focused; and Global Payments. See Segment Information for a listing of our operating segment components.

Recent Events Affecting the Financial Services Industry

The Dodd-Frank Act created a comprehensive new regulatory regime governing the over-the-counter (“OTC”) and listed derivatives markets. Most of the rules related to this regime have come into effect, however some important rules, such as those setting capital and margin requirements, have not been finalized or fully implemented. Effective September 2016, CFTC margin rules came into effect, imposing new requirements on registered swap dealers (such as our subsidiary, INTL FCStone Markets, LLC) and certain of their counterparties to exchange initial and variation margin, with an implementation period ending in September 2020. We will continue to monitor all applicable developments in the ongoing implementation of the Dodd-Frank Act. The legislation and implementing regulations affect not only us, but also our clients and counterparties.

The European Markets Infrastructure Regulation (“EMIR”) is the European regulations on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories. EMIR has been implemented across the European Economic Area member states. EMIR has imposed new requirements on our European entities, including (a) reporting derivatives to trade repositories, (b) setting up enhanced risk management procedures for OTC derivative transactions, (c) changes to our clearing account models and increased central counterparty margin requirements. Reporting requirements and most risk mitigation procedures were set at the end of 2013. Implementation of collateral obligations applicable to non-cleared OTC transactions came into force during 2017. European Securities and Markets Authority (“ESMA”) is continuing to evaluate and set clearing obligations for certain OTC derivatives. INTL FCStone Ltd complies with the enacted provisions and will do so when pending EMIR provisions are finalized as relevant to its activities.



In addition to the EMIR, European Union financial market legislation Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (“MIFID”) II and Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation (“MIFIR”) took effect on January 3, 2018. Principal areas of impact related to these regulatory texts involve the emergence and oversight of organized trade facilities (“OTF’s”) for trading OTC non-equity products, client categorization, enhanced investor protection, conflicts of interest and execution policies, transparency obligations and extended transaction reporting requirements. We will continue to monitor all applicable regulatory developments.

## Table of Contents

### Recent Events Affecting the Company

During the week ended November 16, 2018, balances in approximately 300 accounts of the FCM division of our wholly owned subsidiary, INTL FCStone Financial, declined below required maintenance margin levels, primarily as a result of significant price fluctuations in the natural gas markets. All positions in these accounts, which were managed by OptionSellers.com Inc. (“OptionSellers”), an independent Commodity Trading Advisor (“CTA”), were liquidated in accordance with the INTL FCStone Financial’s customer agreements and obligations under market regulation standards.

A CTA is by definition registered with the CFTC and a member of, and subject to audit by, the NFA. OptionSellers is registered under a CFTC Rule 4.7 exemption for “qualified eligible persons”, which requires the account holders authorizing OptionSellers to act as their CTA to meet or exceed certain minimum financial requirements.

OptionSellers, in its role as a CTA, had been granted by each of its customers full discretionary authority to manage the trading in the customer accounts, while INTL FCStone Financial acted solely as the clearing firm in its role as the FCM, at all times meeting its obligations as the FCM to these accounts.

INTL FCStone Financial’s customer agreements conform to NFA guidance, disclose the risks to which account-holders are exposed, hold account-holders liable for all losses in their accounts, and obligate the account holders to reimburse INTL FCStone Financial for any account deficits in their accounts. INTL FCStone Financial continues to pursue collection of these receivables in the ordinary course of business. INTL FCStone Financial intends both to enforce and to defend its rights aggressively, and to claim interest and costs of collection where applicable.

INTL FCStone Financial’s standard customer agreements provide for arbitration of disputes between parties.

As of December 10, 2018, the aggregate receivable from these customer accounts, net of collections and other allowable deductions thus far, is \$31.3 million, with no individual account receivable exceeding \$1.4 million. The exposure to losses from these customer accounts is not yet determinable, as collection efforts are in early stages, given the timing of events that lead to the receivable balances disclosed above. Depending on future collections and an assessment to be made under U.S. GAAP, any provisions for bad debts and actual losses ultimately may or may not be material to our financial results. We believe that these accounts receivable balances, along with possible exposure to losses from these customer accounts, will not impact our ability to comply with our ongoing liquidity, capital, and regulatory requirements.

### Effects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States (“U.S.”) signed and enacted into law H.R. 1, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Reform”). Among the significant changes to the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, the Tax Reform lowers the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018. We will compute our income tax expense (benefit) for the September 30, 2018 tax year using a U.S. statutory tax rate of 24.5%. The 21% U.S. statutory tax rate will apply to fiscal years ending September 30, 2019 and thereafter. The Tax Reform also imposes a one-time mandatory repatriation transition tax on previously untaxed accumulated and current earnings and profits (“E&P”) of certain of our foreign subsidiaries.

The SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“SAB 118”), which provides guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Reform. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Reform enactment date for companies to complete the accounting under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 740 - Income Taxes (“ASC 740”). In accordance with SAB 118, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Reform for which the accounting under ASC 740 is complete. To the extent that a company’s accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Reform is incomplete but it can determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements. If a company cannot determine a provisional estimate to be included in the financial statements, it should continue to apply ASC 740 based on the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Tax Reform.

Our accounting for certain elements of the Tax Reform is incomplete. However, as of September 30, 2018, our accounting for the remeasurement of the deferred tax assets and liabilities is complete. The remeasurement of the deferred tax assets and liabilities resulted in \$8.6 million of tax expense, which increased the effective tax rate by 8.5% during the year ended September 30, 2018.

To determine the amount of the transition tax, we must determine, in addition to other factors, the amount of post 1986 E&P of the relevant subsidiaries, as well as the amount of non-U.S. income taxes paid on such earnings. We can make a reasonable estimate of the transition tax and recorded a provisional transition tax obligation of \$11.2 million, which increased the effective tax rate by 11% during the year ended September 30, 2018. While we can make reasonable estimates for the deemed repatriation transition tax, the final tax impact may differ from these estimates, due to, among other things, changes in our interpretations and assumptions, additional guidance that may be issued by taxing authorities, and actions we may take.

The Tax Reform also establishes new tax laws that will affect the fiscal year ending September 30, 2019, including, but not limited to, (1) elimination of the corporate alternative minimum tax, (2) a new provision designed to tax global intangible low-

## Table of Contents

taxed income (GILTI), (3) limitations on the utilization of net operating losses incurred in tax years beginning after September 30, 2018 to 80% of taxable income per tax year, (4) the creation of the base erosion anti-abuse tax (BEAT), (5) a general elimination of U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, and (6) limitations on the deductibility of interest expense and certain executive compensation. The Company has not yet determined the potential tax impact of provisions that are not yet effective, such as GILTI, BEAT, and the elimination of U.S. tax on dividends of future foreign earnings. The Company expects to make the policy election to treat GILTI as a period expense in the fiscal year ending September 30, 2019.

### Fiscal 2018 Highlights

Realized records in both operating revenues of \$975.8 million and pre-tax income of \$101.5 million.

Our subsidiary INTL FCStone DTVM Ltda. was granted a full-service broker-dealer license in Brazil allowing expansion of its offering to its substantial existing institutional client base, as well as provide clients outside of Brazil greater access to that local market.

Our Global Payments business significantly enhanced its regulatory capability in Brazil with an FX Bank license, making the Company one of the few foreign companies with that status, which has led to an immediate three-fold increase in payments in that key market.

Agreed to purchase Carl Kliem S.A., an independent inter-dealer broker based in Luxembourg, which upon closing will provide a strong European client base and a European Union based footprint for us, post Brexit.

Acquired the fully accredited SWIFT Service Bureau from PayCommerce in the fourth quarter, which will enable the Company to act as a SWIFT Service Bureau for its more than 300 correspondent clearing banks.

### Executive Summary

We achieved strong operating revenue growth of 24%, or \$191.8 million, to \$975.8 million in fiscal 2018 compared to the prior year. The return of periods of market volatility in our key markets resulted in increased client activity and a widening of spreads in fiscal 2018, which combined with increases in short term interest rates and average client balances resulted in record operating revenues in all five of our reporting segments.

Overall segment income increased 55%, with Commercial Hedging and Clearing & Execution Services (“CES”) adding \$23.6 million and \$17.9 million, respectively. In addition, our Global Payments segment added \$9.2 million, while the Physical Commodities segment increased segment income by \$48.0 million versus the prior year. These increases were modestly offset by a \$5.8 million decline in Securities segment income.

Commercial Hedging segment income increased 32%, to \$96.4 million, primarily as a result of strong growth in both exchange-traded and OTC revenues as well as a \$9.5 million increase in interest income. A \$1.3 million increase in interest expense was partially offset by a \$0.7 million decline in non-variable direct expenses compared to the prior year.

CES segment income increased 59%, to \$48.3 million, primarily as a result of the increase in operating revenues, most notably a 60% increase in our Exchange-Traded Futures & Options business, driven by a 35% increase in exchange-traded volumes as well as an \$11.5 million increase in interest income. In addition, cost savings initiatives in our FX Prime Brokerage and Correspondent Clearing businesses resulted in a \$4.1 million decline in non-variable direct expenses in this segment.

Global Payments segment income increased 18%, to \$59.8 million, primarily as a result of the increase in operating revenues, driven by a 13% increase in the average revenue per trade versus the prior year period. In addition, introducing broker commissions declined \$2.6 million versus the prior year, which was partially offset by a \$1.4 million increase in non-variable direct expenses.

Segment income in Physical Commodities was \$16.6 million in fiscal 2018 compared to a segment loss of \$31.4 million in the prior year. Segment income in the prior year includes a \$47.0 million charge to earnings for an allowance for doubtful accounts recorded in the fourth quarter of 2017 related to our physical coal business, discussed further below. Fiscal 2018 segment income includes a related \$1.0 million charge to earnings, recorded in the first quarter of fiscal 2018 upon our exit of the physical coal business.

While operating revenues in our Securities segment increased 29%, segment income declined \$5.8 million, impacted by weaker performance in our domestic institutional fixed income business including a \$17.8 million increase in

interest expense which more than offset the growth in operating revenues in that business. In addition, difficult market conditions led to a decline in performance in our Argentinian operations versus the prior year. Also, the prior year period included a \$2.5 million realized gain on the sale of exchange shares in Argentina.

On the expense side, we continue to focus on maintaining our variable cost model and limiting the growth of our non-variable expenses. To that end, variable expenses were 61% of total expenses in fiscal 2018 compared to 53% in the prior year period. Non-variable expenses declined \$30.7 million versus the prior year, however excluding the bad debt on physical coal, non-variable expenses increased \$15.3 million year-over-year.

Table of Contents

The fiscal 2018 results include \$5.5 million in operating revenues, presented in ‘trading gains, net’, related to economic hedges in place against the effect of the devaluation of the Argentine peso on our Argentine operations. The Argentine peso has historically served as our functional currency in the Argentine operations, and as such the revaluation of the net assets of our Argentine subsidiaries was recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss, net in the consolidated balance sheets. Recently, the Argentinian economy was determined to be highly inflationary and as such, beginning July 1, 2018, the functional currency for our Argentine subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar and prospectively the corresponding revaluations of the net assets of these subsidiaries are recorded in earnings each quarter in the consolidated income statements while the highly inflationary designation continues.

Finally, during fiscal 2018 we recorded a \$2.0 million gain related to a judgment received in final settlement of our claim in the Sentinel Management Group Inc. bankruptcy proceeding. Please see Note 11 - Commitments and Contingencies for additional information on the Sentinel litigation.

Net income increased \$49.1 million to \$55.5 million in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017, primarily related to the growth in operating revenues as well as the reduction in bad debt related to physical coal discussed below. Net income in fiscal 2018 includes an estimated one-time income tax charge of \$19.8 million related to the enactment of the Tax Reform. This charge is related to the re-measurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities arising from a lower U.S. corporate tax rate and shift to a territorial tax regime as well as a charge related to the deemed repatriation of unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries. Excluding the impact of Tax Reform, net income in fiscal 2018, would have been \$75.3 million.

**Bad Debt on Physical Coal**

During the first quarter of fiscal 2018 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we recorded charges to earnings of \$1.0 million and \$47.0 million, respectively, to record an allowance for doubtful accounts related to a bad debt incurred in our physical coal business, conducted solely in our Singapore subsidiary, INTL Asia Pte. Ltd., with a coal supplier. Components of the bad debt on physical coal include allowances on amounts due to us from our supplier related to: coal paid for but not delivered to clients; reimbursement of demurrage claims, dead freight and other charges paid and payable by INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. to its clients; reimbursement due for deficiencies in the quality of coal delivered to clients; and losses incurred related to the cancellation of open sales contracts.

We received an acknowledgment of debt and a note from the supplier, however, there is substantial uncertainty as to whether the supplier will be able to meet its financial obligations to us and as to the timing of any recovery. We continue to pursue all legal avenues available to us regarding this matter. We have presented the bad debt on physical coal separately as a component of income from operations in our consolidated income statements. We have completed our exit of the physical coal business. INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. was recapitalized following the bad debt in order for its other businesses to operate in normal course.

On November 22, 2018, we reached a settlement with a client, paying \$5.1 million related to demurrage, dead freight, and other penalty charges regarding coal supplied during fiscal 2017. The settlement amount paid was less than the accrued liability for the transactions recorded during fiscal 2017, and accordingly we will record a recovery on the bad debt on physical coal of \$1.7 million in the three months ending December 31, 2018.

Table of Contents

## Selected Summary Financial Information

## Results of Operations

Set forth below is our discussion of the results of our operations, as viewed by management, for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016.

## Financial Overview

The following table shows an overview of our financial results:

| (in millions)                           | Year Ended September 30, |             |            |             |            |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|
|   | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017       | %<br>Change | 2016       |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                        |                          |             |            |             |            |
| Sales of physical commodities           | \$26,682.4               | (7 )%       | \$28,673.3 | 103 %       | \$14,112.0 |
| Trading gains, net                      | 389.1                    | 17 %        | 332.2      | 3 %         | 321.2      |
| Commission and clearing fees            | 356.8                    | 26 %        | 283.4      | 26 %        | 224.3      |
| Consulting, management and account fees | 71.1                     | 9 %         | 65.0       | 54 %        | 42.2       |
| Interest income                         | 123.3                    | 77 %        | 69.7       | 26 %        | 55.2       |
| Total revenues                          | 27,622.7                 | (6 )%       | 29,423.6   | 99 %        | 14,754.9   |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities   | 26,646.9                 | (7 )%       | 28,639.6   | 103 %       | 14,083.9   |
| Operating revenues                      | 975.8                    | 24 %        | 784.0      | 17 %        | 671.0      |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses     | 179.7                    | 32 %        | 136.3      | 5 %         | 129.9      |
| Introducing broker commissions          | 133.8                    | 18 %        | 113.0      | 64 %        | 68.9       |
| Interest expense                        | 80.7                     | 92 %        | 42.1       | 49 %        | 28.3       |
| Net operating revenues                  | 581.6                    | 18 %        | 492.6      | 11 %        | 443.9      |
| Compensation and other expenses         | 337.7                    | 14 %        | 295.7      | 12 %        | 263.9      |
| Bad debts                               | 3.1                      | (28 )%      | 4.3        | (2 )%       | 4.4        |
| Bad debt on physical coal               | 1.0                      | n/m         | 47.0       | n/m         | —          |
| Other expenses                          | 140.3                    | 8 %         | 130.4      | 20 %        | 109.1      |
| Total compensation and other expenses   | 482.1                    | 1 %         | 477.4      | 26 %        | 377.4      |
| Other gains                             | 2.0                      | n/m         | —          | n/m         | 6.2        |
| Income before tax                       | \$101.5                  | 568 %       | \$15.2     | (79 )%      | \$72.7     |

The selected data table below reflects key operating metrics used by management in evaluating our product lines, for the periods indicated:

|  | Year Ended September 30, |             |             |             |             |
|--|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|  | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017        | %<br>Change | 2016        |
| <b>Volumes and Other Data:</b>                                       |                          |             |             |             |             |
| Exchange-traded - futures and options (contracts, 000's)             | 129,486.5                | 31 %        | 99,148.4    | (1 )%       | 99,667.4    |
| OTC (contracts, 000's)   | 1,582.9                  | 12 %        | 1,410.0     | 2 %         | 1,380.8     |
| Global Payments (# of payments, 000's)                               | 639.5                    | (1 )%       | 648.9       | 46 %        | 444.9       |
| Gold equivalent ounces traded (000's)                                | 251,530.2                | 83 %        | 137,235.3   | 49 %        | 92,073.7    |
| Equity Capital Markets (gross dollar volume, millions)               | \$117,771.7              | 34 %        | \$87,789.8  | (1 )%       | \$88,518.8  |
| Debt Capital Markets (gross dollar volume, millions)                 | \$134,032.0              | 1 %         | \$133,352.3 | 24 %        | \$107,747.4 |
| FX Prime Brokerage volume (U.S. notional, millions)                  | \$401,116.9              | (35 )%      | \$620,917.8 | 7 %         | \$580,426.9 |
| Average assets under management in Argentina (U.S. dollar, millions) | \$424.9                  | (25 )%      | \$564.9     | — %         | \$562.4     |
| Average client equity - futures and options (millions)               | \$2,180.4                | 8 %         | \$2,015.9   | 7 %         | \$1,878.7   |

Table of Contents

## Operating Revenues

Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Operating revenues increased 24% to a record \$975.8 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$784.0 million in the prior year. All segments of our business achieved growth in operating revenues versus the prior year, with the largest growth coming in our CES segment which added \$72.6 million in operating revenues. In addition, Commercial Hedging segment operating revenues increased \$42.1 million, while operating revenues in our Securities segment added \$44.5 million versus the prior year. Our Physical Commodities and Global Payment segments grew \$12.1 million and \$10.0 million, respectively.

Operating revenues for the prior year included a \$5.9 million pre-tax unrealized loss on interest rate swaps and U.S. Treasury notes held as part of our interest rate management strategy, while fiscal 2018 includes no unrealized gain/losses on this program as all interest rate swaps and U.S. Treasury notes were liquidated during fiscal 2017. On a segment basis, these unrealized losses were reported in the Corporate unallocated segment, while the amortized earnings on these investments were included in the Commercial Hedging and CES segments.

Operating revenues in our CES segment increased 28% to \$332.4 million in fiscal 2018, primarily as a result of 60% growth in Exchange-Traded Futures & Options revenues, to \$183.4 million, driven by increases in contract volumes, the average rate per contract earned and a \$11.6 million, or 138%, increase in interest income. Our Correspondent Clearing business added \$2.1 million versus the prior year, while the Derivative Voice Brokerage and Independent Wealth Management businesses added \$1.5 million and \$1.0 million in operating revenues, respectively compared to the prior year. These increases were modestly offset by a \$0.5 million decline in our FX Prime Brokerage business. Operating revenues in Commercial Hedging increased 17% in fiscal 2018 to \$286.7 million, as exchange-traded revenues increased \$14.4 million and OTC revenues increased \$17.6 million. Client exchange-traded volumes increased 16%, driven by increased activity from clients in the domestic grain and energy and renewable fuels markets, as well as an increase in exchange-traded revenues from omnibus relationships introduced by our commercial hedging employees. OTC revenues increased as a result of both a 12% increase in OTC volumes and a 10% increase in the average rate per contract compared to the prior year. These increases were driven by increased activity from Brazilian agricultural clients as well as increased activity in food service, dairy and soft commodity markets. In addition, interest income in this segment increased \$9.5 million, or 71%, as a result of an increase in short term interest rates on relatively flat average client equity balances.

Operating revenues in our Global Payments segment increased 11% in fiscal 2018 to a record \$99.2 million, as a result of a 13% increase in the average revenue per trade. The number of global payments made declined 1% as certain commercial clients switched from doing individual high volume but low value payments through our platform, to doing aggregated higher value funding payments on our platform. Irrespective of this, we experienced increased volumes of payments made by financial institutions, governmental and non-governmental organizations and other commercial clients versus the prior year.

Our Physical Commodity segment operating revenues increased 27% to \$56.9 million in fiscal 2018, primarily as a result of an \$8.3 million increase in Physical Ag & Energy operating revenues as well as a \$3.8 million increase in Precious Metals operating revenues.

Operating revenues in our Securities segment increased 29% to \$196.2 million in fiscal 2018 compared to the prior year. Our Equity Capital Markets business, which we formerly referred to as Equity Market-Making, increased 64%, to \$93.2 million, as the gross dollar volume traded increased 35% as a result of increased market volatility, the on-boarding of new clients and increased market share. Operating revenues in our Debt Capital Markets business, which now includes both our Debt Trading and Investment Banking businesses discussed in prior filings, increased 15%, to \$95.3 million versus the prior year, with increases in activity in our municipal securities business as well as an increase in interest income in our domestic institutional fixed income business, partially offset by lower operating revenues in Argentina. The prior year period included a \$2.5 million realized gain on the sale of exchange shares in Argentina. Asset Management operating revenues declined 35% to \$7.7 million in fiscal 2018, as the average assets under management declined 25%. Our Securities segment operating revenues benefited from a \$26.7 million increase in interest income, primarily in our domestic institutional fixed income and securities lending activities.



Overall interest income increased \$53.6 million to \$123.3 million in fiscal 2018 compared to prior year, primarily driven by the \$26.7 million increase in our Securities segment interest income. In addition, average client equity in the Financial Ag & Energy and Exchange-Traded Futures & Options components of our Commercial Hedging and CES segments increased 8% to \$2.2 billion in fiscal 2018 compared to the prior year, which combined with an increase in short term interest rates resulted in an aggregate \$21.1 million increase in interest income in these businesses.

Included in interest income in the prior year period was a \$4.8 million unrealized loss on U.S. Treasury notes held as part of our interest rate management strategy.

Finally, operating revenues for fiscal 2018 include gains of \$5.5 million related to economic hedges in place against the effect of the devaluation of the Argentina Peso on our Argentine operations, reported in the Corporate unallocated segment.

Table of Contents

See Segment Information below for additional information on activity in each of the segments.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

Operating revenues increased 17% to \$784.0 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$671.0 million in the prior year.

Operating revenue growth was driven by a \$108.7 million increase in our CES segment, primarily as a result of incremental operating revenues from our recent acquisitions. In addition, Global Payments and Commercial Hedging operating revenues increased \$16.0 million and \$8.5 million, respectively. Physical Commodities segment operating revenues increased \$8.2 million versus the prior year. Offsetting this revenue growth was a \$23.5 million decline in operating revenues within our Securities segment.

Operating revenues for fiscal 2017 included a \$5.9 million pre-tax unrealized loss on interest rate swaps and U.S. Treasury notes held as part of our interest rate management strategy. The prior year period included a \$0.7 million pre-tax unrealized loss on interest rate swaps and U.S. Treasury notes held as part of our interest rate management strategy. On a segment basis, these unrealized losses were reported in the Corporate unallocated segment, while the amortized earnings on these investments were included in the Commercial Hedging and CES segments. During fiscal 2017, we liquidated our interest rate swap and U.S. Treasury note positions, held as part of the strategy, due to scheduled maturities as well as the close-outs of profitable positions as we determined there was no longer a sufficient interest rate spread between short-term and medium term rates.

Operating revenues in our CES segment increased 72% to \$259.8 million in fiscal 2017, primarily as a result of the acquisition of the Sterne Agee Correspondent Clearing and Independent Wealth Management businesses at the beginning of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016, which added an incremental \$75.3 million in operating revenues in fiscal 2018. Also contributing to the revenue growth was the acquisition of ICAP plc's London-based EMEA oil voice brokerage business, at the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal 2017, which contributed \$26.7 million to fiscal 2018 operating revenues. The Exchange-Traded Futures & Options business added \$8.8 million in operating revenues primarily as a result of an increase in the average rate per contract, while the FX Prime Brokerage business declined \$2.3 million, despite a 7% increase in client volumes as spreads narrowed in this business.

Operating revenues in our Global Payments segment increased 22% in fiscal 2017 to \$89.2 million, as a result of a 46% increase in the number of global payments made which was partially offset by a narrowing of spreads in this business due to an increase in volume of smaller transactions from financial institutions.

Operating revenues in Commercial Hedging increased 4% in fiscal 2017 to \$244.6 million, primarily driven by a \$4.8 million increase in interest income. In addition, exchange-traded revenues increased \$4.3 million, while OTC revenues declined \$1.5 million. An increase in agricultural and energy and renewable fuels revenues drove the increase in exchange-traded revenues.

Our Physical Commodity segment operating revenues increased 22% to \$44.8 million, as a result of a \$6.0 million increase in Physical Ag & Energy operating revenues, while Precious Metals added \$2.2 million in operating revenues.

Operating revenues in our Securities segment declined 13% to \$151.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to the prior year. The Debt Capital Markets and Asset Management businesses declined \$11.5 and \$6.3 million, respectively, as the prior year period reflected strong performance in our Argentine operations in these businesses following the devaluation of the Argentine Peso in December 2015. Investment Banking, now included within Debt Capital Markets, had a decline in operating revenues of \$1.0 million due both to weaker results in Argentina and management's decision to exit our domestic investment banking business. In addition, Equity Capital Markets operating revenues declined \$5.7 million as a result of a narrowing of spreads due to lower market volatility.

Overall interest income increased \$14.5 million to \$69.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to prior year, primarily driven a \$6.4 million increase in Debt Capital Markets interest income. In addition, average client equity in the Financial Ag & Energy and Exchange-Traded Futures & Options components of our Commercial Hedging and CES segments increased 7% to \$2.0 billion in fiscal 2018 compared to the prior year, which combined with an increase in short term interest rates resulted in an aggregate \$8.1 million increase in interest income in these businesses. In addition, the acquisition of the Sterne Agee Correspondent Clearing business added an incremental \$3.9 million in interest income. These increases in interest income were partially offset by a \$5.5 million decline in the

mark-to-market valuation on U.S. Treasury notes.

35

---

Table of Contents

Interest and Transactional Expenses

Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Transaction-based clearing expenses: Transaction-based clearing expenses increased 32% to \$179.7 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$136.3 million in fiscal 2017, and were 18% of operating revenues in fiscal 2018 compared to 17% in fiscal 2017. The increase in expense is primarily related to higher volumes in our Financial Ag & Energy, Exchange-Traded Futures & Options and Equity Capital Markets components, partially offset by lower costs in our LME Metals, FX Prime Brokerage and Correspondent Clearing components.

Introducing broker commissions: Introducing broker commissions increased 18% to \$133.8 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$113.0 million in fiscal 2017, and were 14% of operating revenues in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017. The increase in expense is primarily due to increased business activity and improved performance in our Exchange-Traded Futures & Options and Financial Ag & Energy components, partially offset by lower costs in Global Payments and Equity Capital Markets.

Interest expense: Interest expense increased 92% to \$80.7 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$42.1 million in fiscal 2017. During fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, interest expense directly attributable to trading activities, including interest on short-term financing facilities of subsidiaries, was \$70.5 million and \$32.7 million, respectively, and interest expense related to corporate funding purposes was \$10.2 million and \$9.4 million, respectively.

The increase in interest expense is primarily related to the trading activities of our institutional dealer in fixed income securities, which resulted in higher interest expense of \$17.8 million, and the increased activity of our securities lending business, started up during fiscal 2017 in our Equity Capital Markets component, which resulted in higher interest expense of \$11.9 million. Also, an increase in short-term rates resulted in higher costs in our Exchange-Traded Futures & Options and Financial Ag & Energy components. Additionally, higher short-term rates along with higher average borrowings outstanding on our physical commodities financing facilities resulted in increased expense.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

Transaction-based clearing expenses: Transaction-based clearing expenses increased 5% to \$136.3 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$129.9 million in fiscal 2016, and were 17% of operating revenues in fiscal 2017 compared to 19% in fiscal 2016. The increase in expense is primarily related to the activity of the Sterne Agee correspondent clearing and independent wealth management businesses, acquired during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016 and thus only three months of expenses were included in fiscal 2016, resulting in higher expense of \$4.7 million. Additionally, increased activity across our Exchange-Traded Futures & Options and Financial Ag & Energy components contributed to the higher costs, partially offset by lower ADR conversion fees in our Equity Capital Markets component and lower Debt Capital Markets transactional fees. The decrease in transaction-based clearing expenses as a percentage of operating revenue is primarily related to the impact of the incremental revenues from these acquired businesses, as well as the acquired oil voice brokerage business.

Introducing broker commissions: Introducing broker commissions increased 64% to \$113.0 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$68.9 million in fiscal 2016, and were 14% of operating revenues in fiscal 2017 compared to 10% in fiscal 2016. The increase in expense is primarily related to the activity of the Sterne Agee independent wealth management business, acquired during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016 and thus only three months of expenses were included in fiscal 2016, resulting in higher expense of \$42.1 million. Also, we experienced an increase in introducing broker commissions in our Exchange-Traded Futures & Options and Financial Ag & Energy components, partially offset by decreased in our Debt Capital Markets business in Argentina, and lower broker commissions in our Investment Banking component as we exited the domestic investment banking business during fiscal 2016.

Interest expense: Interest expense increased 49% to \$42.1 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$28.3 million in fiscal 2016. During fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, interest expense directly attributable to trading activities, including interest on short-term financing facilities of subsidiaries, was \$32.7 million and \$19.5 million, respectively, and interest expense related to corporate funding purposes was \$9.4 million and \$8.8 million, respectively.

The increase in interest expense is primarily related to the trading activities of our institutional dealer in fixed income securities, which resulted in higher interest expense of \$8.0 million. Additionally, increased credit line capacity and

higher average borrowings outstanding on our corporate credit facility, available for working capital needs, and our physical commodity financing facility resulted in increased expense. Also, an increase in short-term rates resulted in higher costs in our Exchange-Traded Futures & Options component, as well as incremental interest related to our stock lending business started up during fiscal 2017 in our Equity Capital Markets component.

Table of Contents

## Net Operating Revenues

Net operating revenues is one of the key measures used by management to assess the performance of our operating segments. Net operating revenue is calculated as operating revenue less transaction-based clearing expenses, introducing broker commissions and interest expense. Transaction-based clearing expenses represent variable expenses paid to executing brokers, exchanges, clearing organizations and banks in relation to our transactional volumes. Introducing broker commissions include commission paid to non-employee third parties that have introduced clients to us. Net operating revenues represent revenues available to pay variable compensation to risk management consultants and traders and direct non-variable expenses, as well as variable and non-variable expenses of operational and administrative employees.

Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Net operating revenues increased \$89.0 million, or 18%, to \$581.6 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$492.6 million in fiscal 2017.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

Net operating revenues increased \$48.7 million, or 11%, to \$492.6 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$443.9 million in fiscal 2016.

## Compensation and Other Expenses

The following table shows a summary of expenses, other than interest and transactional expenses.

| (in millions)                          | Year Ended September 30, |             |         |             |         |  |
|--|--------------------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|--|
|  | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017    | %<br>Change | 2016    |  |
| Compensation and benefits:             |                          |             |         |             |         |  |
| Fixed compensation and benefits        | \$163.6                  | 4 %         | \$157.0 | 24 %        | \$126.5 |  |
| Variable compensation and benefits     | 174.1                    | 26 %        | 138.7   | 1 %         | 137.4   |  |
|  | 337.7                    | 14 %        | 295.7   | 12 %        | 263.9   |  |
| Other non-compensation expenses:       |                          |             |         |             |         |  |
| Trading systems and market information | 34.7                     | 1 %         | 34.4    | 23 %        | 28.0    |  |
| Occupancy and equipment rental         | 16.5                     | 9 %         | 15.2    | 14 %        | 13.3    |  |
| Professional fees                      | 18.1                     | 19 %        | 15.2    | 9 %         | 14.0    |  |
| Travel and business development        | 13.8                     | 4 %         | 13.3    | 16 %        | 11.5    |  |
| Non-trading technology and support     | 13.9                     | 20 %        | 11.6    | 63 %        | 7.1     |  |
| Depreciation and amortization          | 11.6                     | 18 %        | 9.8     | 20 %        | 8.2     |  |
| Communications                         | 5.4                      | 8 %         | 5.0     | 6 %         | 4.7     |  |
| Bad debts                              | 3.1                      | (28) %      | 4.3     | (2) %       | 4.4     |  |
| Bad debt on physical coal              | 1.0                      | (98) %      | 47.0    | n/m         | —       |  |
| Other expense                          | 26.3                     | 2 %         | 25.9    | 16 %        | 22.3    |  |
|  | 144.4                    | (21) %      | 181.7   | 60 %        | 113.5   |  |
| Total compensation and other expenses  | \$482.1                  | 1 %         | \$477.4 | 26 %        | \$377.4 |  |

Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Compensation and Other Expenses: Compensation and other expenses increased \$4.7 million, or 1%, to \$482.1 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$477.4 million in fiscal 2017.

Compensation and Benefits: Total compensation and benefits expenses increased 14% to \$337.7 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$295.7 million in fiscal 2017. Total compensation and benefits were 35% of operating revenues in fiscal 2018 compared to 38% of operating revenues in fiscal 2017. The variable portion of compensation and benefits increased 26% to \$174.1 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$138.7 million in fiscal 2017. Variable compensation and benefits were 30% of net operating revenues in fiscal 2018 compared to 28% in fiscal 2017. Administrative, centralized operations and executive incentive compensation was \$24.6 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$16.7 million in fiscal 2017, primarily due to current year performance, as there was no executive team incentive compensation in fiscal 2017 due to the bad debt on physical coal.

The fixed portion of compensation and benefits increased 4% to \$163.6 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$157.0 million in fiscal 2017. Non-variable salaries increased \$3.2 million, or 3%, primarily across operations and administrative areas. Contract labor costs increased \$0.8 million. Employee benefits, excluding share-based compensation, increased \$4.1 million in fiscal 2018, primarily related to higher accruals for executive management related to a cash-based long-term incentive plan and

Table of Contents

higher employer payroll and retirement costs. Share-based compensation is a component of the fixed portion, and includes stock option and restricted stock expense. Share-based compensation was \$6.6 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$6.3 million in fiscal 2017. The number of employees increased 6% to 1,701 at the end of fiscal 2018 compared to 1,607 at the end of fiscal 2017.

**Other Non-Compensation Expenses:** Other non-compensation expenses decreased by 21% to \$144.4 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$181.7 million in fiscal 2017. Professional fees increased 19%, primarily due to higher legal fees related to the bad debt on physical coal and higher consulting fees primarily related to administrative system evaluations. Depreciation and amortization increased primarily due to depreciation of the new trading system for certain OTC commodities business activities, placed in service during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017.

Excluding the bad debt on physical coal discussed below, bad debts decreased \$1.2 million year-over-year. During fiscal 2018, bad debts were \$3.1 million, primarily related to \$2.8 million of agricultural OTC client account deficits in our Commercial Hedging segment and \$0.4 million of exchange-traded client account deficits in our Clearing & Execution Services segment. During fiscal 2017, bad debts were \$4.3 million, primarily related to \$3.9 million in LME Metals client deficits in our Commercial Hedging segment and \$0.2 million of uncollectible client receivables in our Physical Ag & Energy and Derivative Voice Brokerage components.

**Bad Debt on Physical Coal:** During the first quarter of fiscal 2018 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we recorded charges to earnings of \$1.0 million and \$47.0 million, respectively, to record an allowance for doubtful accounts related to the bad debt incurred in our physical coal business, conducted solely in our Singapore subsidiary, INTL Asia Pte. Ltd., with a coal supplier. We have completed our exit of the physical coal business.

**Other Gains:** The fiscal 2018 results include a contingent gain of \$2.0 million related to a judgment received in final settlement of our claim in the Sentinel Management Group Inc. bankruptcy proceeding. Please see Note 11 - Commitments and Contingencies for additional information on the Sentinel litigation.

**Income Taxes:** The effective income tax rate on income from operations was 45% in fiscal 2018 compared to 58% in fiscal 2017. The discrete expense of \$19.8 million related to the Tax Reform increased the effective tax rate by 20%. The effective tax rate for fiscal 2018 excluding the impacts of Tax reform was 26%. The effective tax rate decreased 0.5% due to excess tax benefits on share-based compensation recognized during the period related to the adoption of ASU 2016-09. Our effective income tax rate during fiscal 2017 was significantly higher than the U.S. federal statutory rate primarily due to the bad debt on our physical coal business in Singapore being taxed at a lower rate resulting in less of a benefit to offset taxable earnings in other jurisdictions. Excluding the impact of the bad debt on physical coal, our effective tax rates was 20.7% in fiscal 2017. The effective income tax rate can vary from period to period depending on, among other factors, the geographic and business mix of our earnings.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

**Compensation and Other Expenses:** Compensation and other expenses increased \$100.0 million, or 26%, to \$477.4 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$377.4 million in fiscal 2016.

**Compensation and Benefits:** Total compensation and benefits expenses increased 12% to \$295.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$263.9 million in fiscal 2016. Total compensation and benefits were 38% of operating revenues in fiscal 2017 compared to 39% of operating revenues in fiscal 2016. The variable portion of compensation and benefits increased 1% to \$138.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$137.4 million in fiscal 2016. Variable compensation and benefits were 28% of net operating revenues in fiscal 2017 compared to 31% in fiscal 2016. Administrative, centralized operations and executive incentive compensation was \$16.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$28.7 million in fiscal 2016, primarily due to the lower current year performance impacting executive incentive compensation, as well as declines among certain business lines.

The fixed portion of compensation and benefits increased 24% to \$157.0 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$126.5 million in fiscal 2016. Non-variable salaries increased \$20.2 million, or 22%, primarily due to the activity of the Sterne Agee correspondent clearing and independent wealth management businesses, acquired during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016 and thus only three months of expenses were included in fiscal 2016, and our acquisition of ICAP plc's London-based EMEA oil voice brokerage business, resulting in an aggregate addition of \$12.5 million. Additionally, we increased headcount across several growing business lines as well as across several administrative



departments. Employee benefits, excluding share-based compensation, increased \$8.0 million in fiscal 2017, primarily due to higher employer payroll, health care and retirement costs, as well as higher temporary personnel costs. Share-based compensation is a component of the fixed portion, and includes stock option and restricted stock expense. Share-based compensation was \$6.3 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$5.1 million in fiscal 2016. The number of employees increased 10% to 1,607 at the end of fiscal 2017 compared to 1,464 at the end of fiscal 2016.

Table of Contents

Other Non-Compensation Expenses: Other non-compensation expenses increased by 60% to \$181.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$113.5 million in fiscal 2016. Communication and data services expenses increased \$6.7 million, primarily related to incremental trade systems and market information costs associated with the acquired businesses discussed above. Occupancy and equipment rental increased \$1.9 million, primarily as a result of the incremental costs from the leased office space of the acquired Sterne Agee correspondent clearing and independent wealth management businesses. Travel and business development fees increased \$1.8 million, primarily related to incremental costs from the acquired businesses, as well as higher costs across certain administrative departments. Depreciation and amortization increased \$1.6 million, primarily related to the increase in the amortization of intangible assets identified as part of our recent acquisition of ICAP plc's London-based EMEA oil voice brokerage business. Other expense increased \$8.1 million, primarily due to incremental costs from our acquisitions discussed above, including non-trading hardware and software licensing costs, insurance, and office expenses. Additionally, we experienced greater losses from trade errors in fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016.

Excluding the bad debt on physical coal discussed below, bad debts decreased \$0.1 million year-over-year. During fiscal 2017, bad debts were \$4.3 million, primarily related to \$3.9 million in LME Metals client deficits in our Commercial Hedging segment and \$0.2 million of uncollectible client receivables in our Physical Ag & Energy and Derivative Voice Brokerage components. During fiscal 2016, bad debts were \$4.4 million, primarily related to \$3.6 million of client deficits in our Commercial Hedging segment, \$0.4 million of uncollectible client receivables in our Physical Ag & Energy component and \$0.4 million of uncollectible service fees and notes in our Securities segment. Bad Debt on Physical Coal: During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we recorded a charge to earnings of \$47.0 million, to record an allowance for doubtful accounts related to a bad debt incurred in our physical coal business, conducted solely in our Singapore subsidiary, INTL Asia Pte. Ltd., with a coal supplier. Components of the bad debt on physical coal include allowances on amounts due to us from our supplier related to: coal paid for but not delivered to clients; reimbursement of demurrage claims, dead freight and other charges paid by INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. to its clients; reimbursement due for deficiencies in the quality of coal delivered to clients; and losses incurred related to the cancellation of open sales contracts.

We purchased coal delivered onto barges and paid 80% of the value against bills of lading and purchase invoices, with the remaining 20% payable following inspection upon delivery to clients' vessels. We took title of the coal when it was loaded onto barges and maintained title until it was offloaded onto clients' vessels. The logistics related to the delivery of coal to the clients' vessels was out-sourced to our coal supplier, and we determined that certain purchased coal was not delivered to our clients' vessels during the fourth quarter ended September 30, 2017. Furthermore, we determined that our supplier was unable to deliver such purchased coal to our clients. Demurrage claims, dead freight, and other penalty charges paid and payable by INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. to its clients were due to be reimbursed by our supplier based on transaction agreements with our supplier. Subsequent to the end of the fourth quarter ended September 30, 2017, we determined our supplier was unable to make this reimbursement.

We received an acknowledgment of debt and a note from the supplier in our first quarter ending December 31, 2017. However, there is substantial uncertainty as to whether the supplier will be able to meet its financial obligations to us and as to the timing of any recovery. We are continuing our investigation into this matter and will pursue all legal avenues available to us. We have presented the bad debt on physical coal separately as a component of income from operations in our consolidated income statements.

We exited the physical coal business. All remaining open sales contracts have been canceled. There were no long-lived or intangible assets related to the physical coal business, and accordingly no impairment charges were recorded. The loss has not adversely affected our on-going profitability as the physical coal business had not contributed significantly to income from operations. Additional exit costs were not material to our consolidated financial statements. INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. was recapitalized following the bad debt in order for its other businesses to operate in normal course.

On November 22, 2018, we reached a settlement with a client, paying \$5.1 million related to demurrage, dead freight, and other penalty charges regarding coal supplied during fiscal 2017. The settlement amount paid was less than the accrued liability for the transactions recorded during fiscal 2017, and accordingly we will record a recovery on the bad

debt on physical coal of \$1.7 million in the three months ending December 31, 2018.

Other Gains: In the fiscal fourth quarter of 2016, we acquired the correspondent securities clearing and independent wealth management businesses of Sterne Agee. The purchase price of \$45.0 million represented a discount to the preliminary allocation of fair value to the net assets of the Sterne entities. The \$6.2 million discount in the purchase price compared to the preliminary allocation of fair value to the net assets at closing was reflected as an “other gain” in the Consolidated Income Statement for fiscal 2016.

Income Taxes: The effective income tax rate on income from operations was 58% in fiscal 2017 compared to 25% in fiscal 2016. Our effective income tax rate during fiscal 2017 was significantly higher than the U.S. federal statutory rate primarily due to the bad debt on our physical coal business in Singapore being taxed at a lower rate resulting in less of a benefit to offset taxable earnings in other jurisdictions. Excluding the impact of the bad debt on physical coal, our effective tax rates was 20.7%

Table of Contents

in fiscal 2017. Our effective income tax rate in fiscal 2016 was lower than the U.S federal statutory rate primarily due to a higher mix of earnings taxed at lower rates in foreign jurisdictions as well as the impact of the bargain purchase gain on the acquired businesses from Sterne Agee. The effective income tax rate can vary from period to period depending on, among other factors, the geographic and business mix of our earnings. Generally, when the percentage of pretax earnings generated from the U.S. increases, our effective income tax rate increases.

**Unallocated Costs and Expenses**

The following table is a breakout of our unallocated costs and expenses from the total costs and expenses shown above. The unallocated costs and expenses include certain shared services such as information technology, accounting and treasury, credit and risk, legal and compliance, and human resources and other activities.

| (in millions)                                | Year Ended September 30, |             |                |             |                |  |
|--|--------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--|
|  | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017           | %<br>Change | 2016           |  |
| <b>Compensation and benefits:</b>            |                          |             |                |             |                |  |
| Fixed compensation and benefits              | \$63.9                   | 7 %         | \$59.7         | 31 %        | \$45.4         |  |
| Variable compensation and benefits           | 22.4                     | 51 %        | 14.8           | (44) %      | 26.5           |  |
|  | 86.3                     | 16 %        | 74.5           | 4 %         | 71.9           |  |
| <b>Other non-compensation expenses:</b>      |                          |             |                |             |                |  |
| Trading systems and market information       | 3.0                      | 15 %        | 2.6            | 37 %        | 1.9            |  |
| Occupancy and equipment rental               | 16.5                     | 9 %         | 15.1           | 14 %        | 13.2           |  |
| Professional fees                            | 10.5                     | 25 %        | 8.4            | 8 %         | 7.8            |  |
| Travel and business development              | 3.3                      | 3 %         | 3.2            | 33 %        | 2.4            |  |
| Non-trading technology and support           | 10.9                     | 27 %        | 8.6            | 51 %        | 5.7            |  |
| Depreciation and amortization                | 9.3                      | 13 %        | 8.2            | 22 %        | 6.7            |  |
| Communications                               | 5.0                      | 11 %        | 4.5            | 10 %        | 4.1            |  |
| Other expense                                | 17.4                     | 43 %        | 12.2           | (13) %      | 14.0           |  |
|  | 75.9                     | 21 %        | 62.8           | 13 %        | 55.8           |  |
| <b>Total compensation and other expenses</b> | <b>\$162.2</b>           | <b>18 %</b> | <b>\$137.3</b> | <b>8 %</b>  | <b>\$127.7</b> |  |

**Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017**

Total unallocated costs and other expenses increased \$24.9 million to \$162.2 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$137.3 million in fiscal 2017. Compensation and benefits increased \$11.8 million, or 16% to \$86.3 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$74.5 million in fiscal 2017.

During fiscal 2018, the increase in compensation and benefits is primarily related to accruals for executive management for incentives based on current year performance, as well as a cash-based long-term incentive plan. Additionally, there were no executive team incentive compensation in fiscal 2017 due to the bad debt on physical coal. The increase in other expense is primarily related to our internal bi-annual global sales meeting held during January 2018.

**Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016**

Total unallocated costs and other expenses increased \$9.6 million to \$137.3 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$127.7 million in fiscal 2016. Compensation and benefits increased \$2.6 million, or 4% to \$74.5 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$71.9 million in fiscal 2016.

During fiscal 2017, the increase in fixed compensation and benefits is primarily related to the incremental unallocated costs from the acquisition of the Sterne Agee correspondent clearing and independent wealth management businesses and increases in several administrative departments, most notably our information technology department. The decrease in variable compensation and benefits is primarily related to lower performance in fiscal 2017, primarily due to the bad debt on physical coal, and its impact on executive incentive compensation.

Table of Contents

Variable vs. Fixed Expenses

| (in millions)                       | Year Ended September 30, |            |         |            |         |            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|
|                                     | 2018                     | % of Total | 2017    | % of Total | 2016    | % of Total |
| Variable compensation and benefits  | \$174.1                  | 22 %       | \$138.7 | 19 %       | \$137.4 | 24 %       |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses | 179.7                    | 23 %       | 136.3   | 19 %       | 129.9   | 23 %       |
| Introducing broker commissions      | 133.8                    | 16 %       | 113.0   | 15 %       | 68.9    | 11 %       |
| Total variable expenses             | 487.6                    | 61 %       | 388.0   | 53 %       | 336.2   | 58 %       |
| Fixed compensation and benefits     | 163.6                    | 21 %       | 157.0   | 22 %       | 126.5   | 22 %       |
| Other fixed expenses                | 140.3                    | 18 %       | 130.4   | 18 %       | 109.1   | 19 %       |
| Bad debts                           | 3.1                      | — %        | 4.3     | 1 %        | 4.4     | 1 %        |
| Bad debt on physical coal           | 1.0                      | — %        | 47.0    | 6 %        | —       | — %        |
| Total non-variable expenses         | 308.0                    | 39 %       | 338.7   | 47 %       | 240.0   | 42 %       |
| Total non-interest expenses         | \$795.6                  | 100%       | \$726.7 | 100%       | \$576.2 | 100%       |

We seek to make our non-interest expenses variable to the greatest extent possible, and to keep our fixed costs as low as possible. The table above shows an analysis of our variable expenses and non-variable expenses as a percentage of total non-interest expenses for the years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016.

Our variable expenses consist of variable compensation paid to traders and risk management consultants, bonuses paid to operational, administrative and executive employees, transaction-based clearing expenses and introducing broker commissions. As a percentage of total non-interest expenses, variable expenses were 61% in fiscal 2018, 53% in fiscal 2017 and 58% in fiscal 2016.

The decline in the percentage of variable expenses in fiscal 2017 was primarily due to the Bad Debt on Physical Coal - see the discussion in the Executive Summary previously discussed for additional information.

Segment Information

Our business activities are managed as operating segments and organized into reportable segments as follows:  
INTL FCStone Inc.

| Global<br>Payments<br>&<br>Energy                             | Securities<br>Capital<br>Markets  | Physical<br>Commodities<br>Metals                     | Clearing and<br>Execution<br>Services (“CES”)  |
|---|---|---|--|
| Components:   | Components:   | Components:   | Components:  |
| - Financial<br>- Global<br>Ag<br>&<br>Payments<br>&<br>Energy | - Equity<br>Capital<br>Markets<br><br>- Debt<br>Capital<br>Markets<br><br>- Asset<br>Management | - Precious<br>Metals<br><br>- Physical Ag<br>& Energy | - Exchange-Traded<br>Futures & Options<br><br>- FX Prime<br>Brokerage<br><br>- Correspondent<br>Clearing<br>- Independent<br>Wealth<br>Management<br>- Derivative<br>Voice Brokerage |

We report our operating segments based on services provided to clients. Net contribution is one of the key measures used by management to assess the performance of each segment and for decisions regarding the allocation of our resources. Net contribution is calculated as revenues less direct cost of sales, transaction-based clearing expenses, introducing broker commissions, interest expense and variable compensation. Variable compensation paid to risk management consultants and traders generally represents a fixed percentage of an amount equal to revenues generated, and in some cases, revenues generated less transaction-based clearing expense and related charges, base salaries and an overhead allocation.

Table of Contents

Segment income is calculated as net contribution less non-variable direct expenses of the segment. These non-variable direct expenses include trader base compensation and benefits, operational charges, communication and data services, business development, professional fees, bad debt expense, trade errors and direct marketing expenses.

**Total Segment Results**

The following table shows summary information concerning all of our business segments combined.

| (in millions)                             | Year Ended September 30, |                                    |            |                                    |            |                               |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   | 2018                     | % of<br>Operating 2017<br>Revenues | 2017       | % of<br>Operating 2016<br>Revenues | 2016       | % of<br>Operating<br>Revenues |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                          |                          |                                    |            |                                    |            |                               |
| Sales of physical commodities             | \$26,682.4               |                                    | \$28,673.3 |                                    | \$14,112.0 |                               |
| Trading gains, net                        | 377.8                    |                                    | 329.4      |                                    | 318.7      |                               |
| Commission and clearing fees              | 357.5                    |                                    | 282.9      |                                    | 224.2      |                               |
| Consulting, management and account fees   | 69.1                     |                                    | 63.8       |                                    | 41.0       |                               |
| Interest income                           | 131.5                    |                                    | 80.3       |                                    | 60.2       |                               |
| Total revenues                            | 27,618.3                 |                                    | 29,429.7   |                                    | 14,756.1   |                               |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities     | 26,646.9                 |                                    | 28,639.6   |                                    | 14,083.9   |                               |
| Operating revenues                        | 971.4                    | 100%                               | 790.1      | 100%                               | 672.2      | 100%                          |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses       | 178.7                    | 18%                                | 133.9      | 17%                                | 126.8      | 19%                           |
| Introducing broker commissions            | 133.7                    | 14%                                | 112.9      | 14%                                | 68.9       | 10%                           |
| Interest expense                          | 77.1                     | 8%                                 | 34.3       | 4%                                 | 20.8       | 3%                            |
| Net operating revenues                    | 581.9                    |                                    | 509.0      |                                    | 455.7      |                               |
| Variable direct compensation and benefits | 149.5                    | 15%                                | 122.0      | 15%                                | 108.7      | 16%                           |
| Net contribution                          | 432.4                    |                                    | 387.0      |                                    | 347.0      |                               |
| Fixed compensation and benefits           | 84.2                     |                                    | 83.5       |                                    | 68.0       |                               |
| Other fixed expenses                      | 82.2                     |                                    | 83.2       |                                    | 68.6       |                               |
| Bad debts                                 | 3.1                      |                                    | 4.3        |                                    | 4.4        |                               |
| Bad debt on physical coal                 | 1.0                      |                                    | 47.0       |                                    | —          |                               |
| Total non-variable direct expenses        | 170.5                    | 18%                                | 218.0      | 28%                                | 141.0      | 21%                           |
| Segment income                            | \$261.9                  |                                    | \$169.0    |                                    | \$206.0    |                               |

**Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017**

The net contribution of all our business segments increased 12% to \$432.4 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$387.0 million in fiscal 2017. Segment income increased 55% to \$261.9 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$169.0 million in fiscal 2017.

**Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016**

The net contribution of all our business segments increased 12% to \$387.0 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$347.0 million in fiscal 2016. Segment income decreased 18% to \$169.0 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$206.0 million in fiscal 2016.

**Commercial Hedging**

We serve our commercial clients through our team of risk management consultants, providing a high-value-added service that we believe differentiates us from our competitors and maximizes the opportunity to retain our clients. Our risk management consulting services are designed to quantify and monitor commercial entities' exposure to commodity and financial risk. Upon assessing this exposure, we develop a plan to control and hedge these risks with post-trade reporting against specific client objectives. Our clients are assisted in the execution of their hedging strategies through a wide range of products from listed exchange-traded futures and options, to basic OTC instruments that offer greater flexibility and structured OTC products designed for customized solutions.

Our services span virtually all traded commodity markets, with the largest concentrations in agricultural and energy commodities (consisting primarily of grains, energy and renewable fuels, coffee, sugar, cotton, and food service) and

base metals products listed on the LME. Our base metals business includes a position as a Category One ring dealing member of the LME, providing execution, clearing and advisory services in exchange-traded futures and OTC products. We also provide execution of foreign currency forwards and options and interest rate swaps as well as a wide range of structured product solutions to our commercial clients who are seeking cost-effective hedging strategies. Generally, our clients direct their own trading activity, and our risk management consultants do not have discretionary authority to transact trades on behalf of our clients.



Table of Contents

The following table provides the financial performance for Commercial Hedging for the periods indicated.

| (in millions)                             | Year Ended September 30, |             |        |             |        |  |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|--|
|   | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017   | %<br>Change | 2016   |  |
| Revenues:                                 |                          |             |        |             |        |  |
| Sales of physical commodities             | \$—                      | —           | \$—    | —           | \$—    |  |
| Trading gains, net                        | 132.3                    | 15 %        | 114.8  | (3) %       | 118.7  |  |
| Commission and clearing fees              | 116.2                    | 14 %        | 101.8  | 7 %         | 95.1   |  |
| Consulting, management and account fees   | 15.4                     | 5 %         | 14.7   | 7 %         | 13.8   |  |
| Interest income                           | 22.8                     | 71 %        | 13.3   | 56 %        | 8.5    |  |
| Total revenues                            | 286.7                    | 17 %        | 244.6  | 4 %         | 236.1  |  |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities     | —                        | —           | —      | —           | —      |  |
| Operating revenues                        | 286.7                    | 17 %        | 244.6  | 4 %         | 236.1  |  |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses       | 36.9                     | 24 %        | 29.8   | 7 %         | 27.9   |  |
| Introducing broker commissions            | 21.5                     | 8 %         | 19.9   | 2 %         | 19.6   |  |
| Interest expense                          | 1.9                      | 217 %       | 0.6    | 50 %        | 0.4    |  |
| Net operating revenues                    | 226.4                    | 17 %        | 194.3  | 3 %         | 188.2  |  |
| Variable direct compensation and benefits | 61.7                     | 18 %        | 52.5   | (2) %       | 53.8   |  |
| Net contribution                          | 164.7                    | 16 %        | 141.8  | 6 %         | 134.4  |  |
| Fixed compensation and benefits           | 31.1                     | 4 %         | 29.8   | 1 %         | 29.4   |  |
| Other fixed expenses                      | 34.4                     | (3) %       | 35.4   | 8 %         | 32.7   |  |
| Bad debts                                 | 2.8                      | (26) %      | 3.8    | 6 %         | 3.6    |  |
| Non-variable direct expenses              | 68.3                     | (1) %       | 69.0   | 5 %         | 65.7   |  |
| Segment income                            | \$96.4                   | 32 %        | \$72.8 | 6 %         | \$68.7 |  |

The following tables set forth transactional revenues and selected data for Commercial Hedging for the periods indicated.

| Transactional revenues (in millions):                  | Exchange-traded<br>Year Ended September 30, |             |          |             |          |
|--|---|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|
|  | 2018  | %<br>Change | 2017     | %<br>Change | 2016     |
| Agricultural   | \$78.1                                      | 9%          | \$71.8   | 3%          | \$69.6   |
| Energy and renewable fuels                             | 8.6   | 28%         | 6.7      | 18%         | 5.7      |
| LME metals   | 49.0  | (2)%        | 50.1     | 1%          | 49.5     |
| Other  | 14.6  | 100%        | 7.3      | 7%          | 6.8      |
|  | \$150.3                                     | 11%         | \$135.9  | 3%          | \$131.6  |
| Selected data:   |   |             |          |             |          |
| Futures and options (contracts, 000's)                 | 27,586.8                                    | 16%         | 23,785.7 | 4%          | 22,810.2 |
| Average rate per contract                              | \$5.36                                      | (4)%        | \$5.61   | (1)%        | \$5.66   |
| Average client equity - futures and options (millions) | \$938.0                                     | —%          | \$938.1  | 2%          | \$923.6  |

| Transactional revenues (in millions): | OTC<br>Year Ended September 30, |             |        |             |        |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|
|                                       | 2018                            | %<br>Change | 2017   | %<br>Change | 2016   |
| Agricultural                          | \$76.0                          | 42%         | \$53.4 | 1%          | \$52.9 |
| Energy and renewable fuels            | 14.6                            | (21)%       | 18.4   | (5)%        | 19.4   |
| Other                                 | 7.7                             | (13)%       | 8.9    | (10)%       | 9.9    |
|                                       | \$98.3                          | 22%         | \$80.7 | (2)%        | \$82.2 |

Selected data:

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

|                           |             |              |         |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------|
| Volume (contracts, 000's) | 1,582.9 12% | 1,410.0 2%   | 1,380.8 |
| Average rate per contract | \$60.08 10% | \$54.61 (5)% | \$57.50 |

For information about the assets of this segment, see Note 21 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

43

---

## Table of Contents

### Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Operating revenues increased 17% to \$286.7 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$244.6 million in fiscal 2017.

Exchange-traded revenues increased 11% to \$150.3 million in fiscal 2018, driven by increased activity from clients in the domestic grain and energy and renewable fuels markets as well as an increase in exchange-traded revenues from omnibus relationships introduced by our commercial hedging employees, which are reflected in the 'Other' category above. Those increases were partially offset by a modest decline in LME metals. Overall exchange-traded contract volume increased 16%, while the average rate per contract declined to \$5.36.

OTC revenues increased 22%, to \$98.3 million in fiscal 2018 driven by both a 12% increase in OTC volumes and a 10% increase in the average rate per contract compared to the prior year. OTC volumes grew to 1.58 million contracts in fiscal 2018 compared to 1.41 million in fiscal 2017, driven by growth in agricultural commodity markets, primarily with Brazilian grain clients as well as increased activity in food service and dairy markets and soft commodities.

These increases were offset by lower interest rate swap, energy and renewable fuels revenues.

Consulting, management and account fees increased 5% to \$15.4 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$14.7 million in fiscal 2017 while interest income increased 71%, to \$22.8 million, in fiscal 2018 compared to \$13.3 million in fiscal 2017. The increase in interest income was driven by an increase in short term interest rates, as average client equity was relatively flat with the prior fiscal year at \$938.0 million.

Segment income increased 32% to \$96.4 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$72.8 million in fiscal 2017, driven by the growth in operating revenues and a \$1.0 million reduction in bad debt expense. This growth was partially offset by a \$1.3 million increase in interest expense. Variable expenses, excluding interest, expressed as a percentage of operating revenues were unchanged at 42% in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017.

### Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

Operating revenues increased 4% to \$244.6 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$236.1 million in fiscal 2016.

Exchange-traded revenues increased 3% to \$135.9 million in fiscal 2017, resulting primarily from higher agricultural and energy and renewable fuels revenues. Those increases were partially offset by a modest decline in LME metals.

Overall exchange-traded contract volume increased 4%, while the average rate per contract declined to \$5.61.

OTC revenues decreased marginally to \$80.7 million in fiscal 2017 while OTC volumes increased 2% to 1.41 million contracts in fiscal 2017 compared to 1.38 million in fiscal 2016. OTC revenues were relatively flat with the prior year, as modest OTC volume growth was offset by lower spreads across virtually all commodity sectors leading to a 5% decline in the average rate per contract.

Consulting, management and account fees increased 6% to \$14.6 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$13.8 million in fiscal 2016 while interest income, increased 56%, to \$13.3 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$8.5 million in fiscal 2016. The increase in interest income is driven by an increase in short term interest rates as well as a 2% increase in average client equity.

Segment income increased 6% to \$72.8 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$68.7 million in fiscal 2016, driven by the growth in operating revenues, partially offset by a \$3.3 million increase in non-variable direct expenses. The increase in non-variable direct expenses was primarily related to an increase in operations charges and non-variable clearing expenses. Variable expenses, excluding interest, expressed as a percentage of operating revenues decreased to 42% in fiscal 2017 compared to 43% in fiscal 2016.

### Global Payments

We provide global payment solutions to banks and commercial businesses as well as charities and non-governmental and government organizations. We offer payments services in more than 170 countries and 140 currencies, which we believe is more than any other payments solution provider, and provide transparent pricing.

Our proprietary FXecute global payments platform is integrated with a financial information exchange ("FIX") protocol. This FIX protocol is an electronic communication method for the real-time exchange of information, and we believe it represents one of the first FIX offerings for cross-border payments in exotic currencies. FIX functionality allows clients to view real time market rates for various currencies, execute and manage orders in real-time, and view the status of their payments through the easy-to-use portal.

Additionally, as a member of the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication (“SWIFT”), we are able to offer our services to large money center and global banks seeking more competitive international payments services.

Through this single comprehensive platform and our commitment to client service, we believe we are able to provide simple and fast execution, ensuring delivery of funds in any of these countries quickly through our global network of approximately

Table of Contents

300 correspondent banks. In this business, we primarily act as a principal in buying and selling foreign currencies on a spot basis. We derive revenue from the difference between the purchase and sale prices.

We believe our clients value our ability to provide exchange rates that are significantly more competitive than those offered by large international banks, a competitive advantage that stems from our years of foreign exchange expertise focused on smaller, less liquid currencies.

The following table provides the financial performance and selected data for Global Payments for the periods indicated.

| (in millions)                             | Year Ended September 30, |             |          |             |          |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|
|   | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017     | %<br>Change | 2016     |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                          |                          |             |          |             |          |
| Sales of physical commodities             | \$—                      | —           | \$—      | —           | \$—      |
| Trading gains, net                        | 95.0                     | 10 %        | 86.7     | 22 %        | 71.1     |
| Commission and clearing fees              | 3.9                      | 56 %        | 2.5      | 19 %        | 2.1      |
| Consulting, management and account fees   | 0.2                      | —           | —        | —           | —        |
| Interest income                           | 0.1                      | —           | —        | —           | —        |
| Total revenues                            | 99.2                     | 11 %        | 89.2     | 22 %        | 73.2     |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities     | —                        | —           | —        | —           | —        |
| Operating revenues                        | 99.2                     | 11 %        | 89.2     | 22 %        | 73.2     |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses       | 4.3                      | (7 )%       | 4.6      | 7 %         | 4.3      |
| Introducing broker commissions            | 1.2                      | (68 )%      | 3.8      | 9 %         | 3.5      |
| Interest expense                          | 0.2                      | — %         | 0.2      | 100 %       | 0.1      |
| Net operating revenues                    | 93.5                     | 16 %        | 80.6     | 23 %        | 65.3     |
| Variable direct compensation and benefits | 18.5                     | 14 %        | 16.2     | 24 %        | 13.1     |
| Net contribution                          | 75.0                     | 16 %        | 64.4     | 23 %        | 52.2     |
| Fixed compensation and benefits           | 6.7                      | 29 %        | 5.2      | 13 %        | 4.6      |
| Other fixed expenses                      | 8.5                      | (1 )%       | 8.6      | 10 %        | 7.8      |
| Bad debts                                 | —                        | n/m         | —        | n/m         | —        |
| Non-variable direct expenses              | 15.2                     | 10 %        | 13.8     | 11 %        | 12.4     |
| Segment income                            | \$59.8                   | 18 %        | \$50.6   | 27 %        | \$39.8   |
| <b>Selected data:</b>                     |                          |             |          |             |          |
| Global Payments (# of payments, 000's)    | 639.5                    | (1 )%       | 648.9    | 46 %        | 444.9    |
| Average revenue per trade                 | \$155.12                 | 13 %        | \$137.46 | (16 )%      | \$164.53 |

For information about the assets of this segment, see Note 21 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Operating revenues increased 11% to \$99.2 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$89.2 million in fiscal 2017. The volume of payments made declined 1%, versus the prior year period while the average revenue per trade increased by 13%. The volume of payments has declined while the average revenue per trade has increased compared to fiscal 2017, as certain commercial clients who had previously transacted their individual high-volume but low-value payments through our platform, opened their own bank accounts in certain countries to which we had made payments into on their behalf. Although this process change may lower our number of payments, we still provide the foreign currency funding payments into these clients' accounts on an aggregated basis in these countries, which reduces our overall variable expenses due to the lower number of payments made. Overall, operating revenues increased in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 as a result of an increase in both the number of active clients and the dollar value of the payments made versus the prior year.

Segment income increased 18% to \$59.8 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$50.6 million in fiscal 2017. This increase primarily resulted from the increase in operating revenues and a decline in variable introducing broker commissions, partially offset by a \$1.4 million increase in non-variable direct expenses versus the prior year period, driven in large

part by higher non-variable compensation and trade system costs. Variable expenses, excluding interest, expressed as a percentage of operating revenues was 24% in fiscal 2018 compared to 28% in fiscal 2017.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

Operating revenues increased 22% to \$89.2 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$73.2 million in fiscal 2016. The volume of payments made increased by 46%, as we continue to benefit from an increase in financial institutions and other clients utilizing our electronic transaction order system, however this was partially offset by a 16% decrease in the average revenue per trade.

Table of Contents

Segment income decreased 27% to \$50.6 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$39.8 million in fiscal 2016. The increase primarily resulted from the increase in operating revenues, partially offset by an increase in non-variable direct expenses, primarily in compensation and benefits, trade system costs, and operations charges. Variable expenses, excluding interest, expressed as a percentage of operating revenues was 28% in fiscal 2017 compared to 29% in fiscal 2016.

**Securities**

We provide value-added solutions that facilitate cross-border trading and believe our clients value our ability to manage complex transactions, including foreign exchange, utilizing our local understanding of market convention, liquidity and settlement protocols around the world. Our clients include U.S.-based regional and national broker-dealers and institutions investing or executing client transactions in international markets and foreign institutions seeking access to the U.S. securities markets. We are one of the leading market makers in foreign securities, including unlisted ADRs, GDRs and foreign ordinary shares. We make markets in over 5,000 ADRs, GDRs and foreign ordinary shares, of which over 3,600 trade in the OTC market. In addition, we will, on request, make prices in more than 10,000 unlisted foreign securities. We are also a broker-dealer in Argentina where we are active in providing institutional executions in the local capital markets.

We act as an institutional dealer in fixed income securities, including U.S. Treasury, U.S. government agency, agency mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities to a client base including asset managers, commercial bank trust and investment departments, broker-dealers and insurance companies.

We originate, structure and place debt instruments in the international and domestic capital markets. These instruments include complex asset-backed securities (primarily in Argentina) and domestic municipal securities. On occasion, we may invest our own capital in debt instruments before selling them. We also actively trade in a variety of international debt instruments as well as operate an asset management business in which we earn fees, commissions and other revenues for management of third party assets and investment gains or losses on our investments in funds and proprietary accounts managed either by our investment managers or by independent investment managers.

The following table provides the financial performance for Securities for the periods indicated.

| (in millions)                             | Year Ended September 30, |             |        |             |        |  |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|--|
|   | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017   | %<br>Change | 2016   |  |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                          |                          |             |        |             |        |  |
| Sales of physical commodities             | \$—                      | —           | \$—    | —           | \$—    |  |
| Trading gains, net                        | 94.2                     | 15 %        | 81.7   | (25 )%      | 108.6  |  |
| Commission and clearing fees              | 19.6                     | 88 %        | 10.4   | (3 )%       | 10.7   |  |
| Consulting, management and account fees   | 9.7                      | (29 )%      | 13.6   | (22 )%      | 17.5   |  |
| Interest income                           | 72.7                     | 58 %        | 46.0   | 20 %        | 38.4   |  |
| Total revenues                            | 196.2                    | 29 %        | 151.7  | (13 )%      | 175.2  |  |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities     | —                        | —           | —      | —           | —      |  |
| Operating revenues                        | 196.2                    | 29 %        | 151.7  | (13 )%      | 175.2  |  |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses       | 40.6                     | 66 %        | 24.5   | (6 )%       | 26.1   |  |
| Introducing broker commissions            | 5.2                      | (35 )%      | 8.0    | (32 )%      | 11.8   |  |
| Interest expense                          | 55.8                     | 127 %       | 24.6   | 60 %        | 15.4   |  |
| Net operating revenues                    | 94.6                     | — %         | 94.6   | (22 )%      | 121.9  |  |
| Variable direct compensation and benefits | 25.5                     | 34 %        | 19.0   | (22 )%      | 24.4   |  |
| Net contribution                          | 69.1                     | (9 )%       | 75.6   | (22 )%      | 97.5   |  |
| Fixed compensation and benefits           | 18.0                     | (4 )%       | 18.7   | 7 %         | 17.4   |  |
| Other fixed expenses                      | 10.3                     | — %         | 10.3   | — %         | 10.3   |  |
| Bad debts                                 | —                        | n/m         | —      | (100 )%     | 0.4    |  |
| Non-variable direct expenses              | 28.3                     | (2 )%       | 29.0   | 3 %         | 28.1   |  |
| Segment income                            | \$40.8                   | (12 )%      | \$46.6 | (33 )%      | \$69.4 |  |





Table of Contents

The following table sets forth operating revenues by product line and selected data for Securities for the periods indicated.

|  | Year Ended September 30, |          |             |          |             |
|--|--------------------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|
|  | 2018                     | % Change | 2017        | % Change | 2016        |
| Operating revenues by product line (in millions):        |                          |          |             |          |             |
| Equity Capital Markets                                   | \$93.2                   | 64%      | \$56.7      | (9)%     | \$62.4      |
| Debt Capital Markets                                     | 95.3                     | 15%      | 83.1        | (12)%    | 94.6        |
| Asset Management   | 7.7                      | (35)%    | 11.9        | (35)%    | 18.2        |
|  | \$196.2                  | 29%      | \$151.7     | (13)%    | \$175.2     |
| Selected data:   |                          |          |             |          |             |
| Equity Capital Markets (gross dollar volume, millions)   | \$117,771.7              | 34%      | \$87,789.8  | (1)%     | \$88,518.8  |
| Equity Capital Markets revenue per \$1,000 traded        | \$0.67                   | 3%       | \$0.65      | (7)%     | \$0.70      |
| Debt Capital Markets (principal dollar volume, millions) | \$134,032.0              | 1%       | \$133,352.3 | 24%      | \$107,747.4 |
| Debt Capital Markets revenue per \$1,000 traded          | \$0.71                   | 15%      | \$0.62      | (30)%    | \$0.88      |
| Average assets under management in Argentina (millions)  | \$424.9                  | (25)%    | \$564.9     | —%       | \$562.4     |

For information about the assets of this segment, see Note 21 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Operating revenues increased 29% to \$196.2 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$151.7 million in fiscal 2017.

Operating revenues in Equity Capital Markets, which we formerly referred to as Equity Market-Making, increased 64%, to \$93.2 million in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017, as a result of a 34% increase in the gross dollar volume traded as well as a 3% increase in the average revenue per \$1,000 traded. An increase in market volatility led to increases in both the gross dollar volume traded as well as the average revenue per \$1,000 traded, while gross dollar volume also benefited from the on-boarding of new clients and an increase in market share. Equity Capital Markets operating revenues include the trading profits we earn before the related expense deduction for ADR conversion fees. These ADR fees are included in the consolidated income statements as ‘transaction-based clearing expenses’.

Operating revenues in Debt Capital Markets, which now includes both our Debt Trading and Investment Banking businesses discussed in prior filings, increased 15% to \$95.3 million in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017, primarily as a result of an increase in interest income in our domestic institutional fixed income business as well as increased activity in our municipal securities businesses. Operating revenues in the prior year period included a \$2.1 million gain on the sale of exchange shares held in Argentina. Asset Management operating revenues in fiscal 2018 decreased 35% to \$7.7 million in fiscal 2018 versus \$11.9 million in fiscal 2017 as a result of difficult market conditions in Argentina. Average assets under management in Argentina were \$424.9 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$564.9 million in fiscal 2017.

Segment income decreased 12% to \$40.8 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$46.6 million in fiscal 2017, as strong performance in Equity Capital Markets was more than offset by declines in our domestic institutional fixed income business as a result of an increase in interest expense, as well as weaker performance in our Argentine operations in both Debt Capital Markets and Asset Management. Variable expenses, excluding interest, expressed as a percentage of operating revenues increased to 36% in fiscal 2018 compared to 34% in fiscal 2017, primarily as a result of an increase in transaction-based clearing expenses.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

Operating revenues decreased 13% to \$151.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$175.2 million in fiscal 2016.

Operating revenues in Equity Capital Markets decreased 9%, to \$56.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016, as a result of a 7% decline in the average revenue per \$1,000 traded as a result of lower market volatility as well as a 1% decline in the gross dollar volume traded. Equity Capital Markets operating revenues include the trading profits we earn before the related expense deduction for ADR conversion fees. These ADR fees are included in the consolidated income statements as ‘transaction-based clearing expenses’.

Operating revenues in Debt Capital Markets decreased 12% to \$80.4 million in fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016, primarily as a result of a decline in operating revenue in our Argentina operations compared to the prior year. Our

Argentine operations had a strong performance in the prior year as a result of the effect of the devaluation of the Argentine Peso. These declines in Argentina were partially offset by operating revenue growth in our domestic institutional fixed income business. Investment Banking operating revenues declined 27% in fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016, resulting primarily as a result of management's decision to exit our domestic investment banking business. Asset Management operating revenues in fiscal 2017 decreased 35% to \$11.9 million in fiscal 2017 versus \$18.2 million in fiscal 2016. Similar to Debt Capital Markets, Asset

Table of Contents

Management operating revenues had a strong performance in the prior year as a result of the devaluation of the Argentine Peso. Average assets under management were \$564.9 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$562.4 million in fiscal 2016.

Segment income decreased 33% to \$46.6 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$69.4 million in fiscal 2016 primarily as a result of the decrease in operating revenues as well as a \$7.9 million increase in interest expense in our domestic institutional fixed income business. Variable expenses, excluding interest, expressed as a percentage of operating revenues decreased to 34% in fiscal 2017 compared to 36% in fiscal 2016.

**Physical Commodities**

This segment consists of our physical Precious Metals trading and Physical Ag & Energy commodity businesses. In Precious Metals, we provide a full range of trading and hedging capabilities, including OTC products, to select producers, consumers, and investors. In our trading activities, we act as a principal, committing our own capital to buy and sell precious metals on a spot and forward basis.

In our Physical Ag & Energy commodity business, we act as a principal to facilitate financing, structured pricing and logistics services to clients across the commodity complex, including energy commodities, grains, oil seeds, cotton, coffee, cocoa, edible oils and feed products. We provide financing to commercial commodity-related companies against physical inventories. We use sale and repurchase agreements to purchase commodities evidenced by warehouse receipts, subject to a simultaneous agreement to sell such commodities back to the original seller at a later date.

We generally mitigate the price risk associated with commodities held in inventory through the use of derivatives. We do not elect hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP in accounting for this price risk mitigation. Management continues to evaluate performance and allocate resources on an operating revenue basis.

The following table provides the financial performance for Physical Commodities for the periods indicated.

| (in millions)                             | Year Ended September 30, |             |            |             |            |  |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|--|
|   | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017       | %<br>Change | 2016       |  |
| <b>Revenues:</b>                          |                          |             |            |             |            |  |
| Sales of physical commodities             | \$26,682.4               | (7 )%       | \$28,673.3 | 103 %       | \$14,112.0 |  |
| Trading gains, net                        | 11.2                     | 460 %       | 2.0        | (386 )%     | (0.7 )     |  |
| Commission and clearing fees              | 1.8                      | 80 %        | 1.0        | — %         | 1.0        |  |
| Consulting, management and account fees   | 1.3                      | 8 %         | 1.2        | — %         | 1.2        |  |
| Interest income                           | 7.1                      | 3 %         | 6.9        | (1 )%       | 7.0        |  |
| Total revenues                            | 26,703.8                 | (7 )%       | 28,684.4   | 103 %       | 14,120.5   |  |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities     | 26,646.9                 | (7 )%       | 28,639.6   | 103 %       | 14,083.9   |  |
| Operating revenues                        | 56.9                     | 27 %        | 44.8       | 22 %        | 36.6       |  |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses       | 1.0                      | 25 %        | 0.8        | 14 %        | 0.7        |  |
| Introducing broker commissions            | 0.2                      | (50 )%      | 0.4        | (20 )%      | 0.5        |  |
| Interest expense                          | 10.9                     | 73 %        | 6.3        | 62 %        | 3.9        |  |
| Net operating revenues                    | 44.8                     | 20 %        | 37.3       | 18 %        | 31.5       |  |
| Variable direct compensation and benefits | 13.0                     | 29 %        | 10.1       | 25 %        | 8.1        |  |
| Net contribution                          | 31.8                     | 17 %        | 27.2       | 16 %        | 23.4       |  |
| Fixed compensation and benefits           | 8.0                      | 16 %        | 6.9        | 28 %        | 5.4        |  |
| Other fixed expenses                      | 6.3                      | 58 %        | 4.0        | (7 )%       | 4.3        |  |
| Bad debts                                 | (0.1 )                   | (114 )%     | 0.7        | 75 %        | 0.4        |  |
| Bad debt on physical coal                 | 1.0                      | (98 )%      | 47.0       | n/m         | —          |  |
| Non-variable direct expenses              | 15.2                     | (74 )%      | 58.6       | 480 %       | 10.1       |  |
| Segment (loss) income                     | \$16.6                   | (153 )%     | \$(31.4 )  | (336 )%     | \$13.3     |  |



Table of Contents

The following tables set forth operating revenue by product line and selected data for Physical Commodities for the periods indicated.

|                                       | Precious Metals          |          |            |          |            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|
|                                       | Year Ended September 30, |          |            |          |            |
|                                       | 2018                     | % Change | 2017       | % Change | 2016       |
| Total revenues                        | \$25,779.2               | (8)%     | \$27,958.9 | 104%     | \$13,674.2 |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities | 25,749.3                 | (8)%     | 27,932.8   | 105%     | 13,650.3   |
| Operating revenues                    | \$29.9                   | 15%      | \$26.1     | 9%       | \$23.9     |
| Selected data:                        |                          |          |            |          |            |
| Gold equivalent ounces traded (000's) | 251,530.2                | 83%      | 137,235.3  | 49%      | 92,073.7   |
| Average revenue per ounce traded      | \$0.12                   | (37)%    | \$0.19     | (27)%    | \$0.26     |
|                                       | Physical Ag & Energy     |          |            |          |            |
|                                       | Year Ended September 30, |          |            |          |            |
|                                       | 2018                     | % Change | 2017       | % Change | 2016       |
| Total revenues                        | \$924.5                  | 27%      | \$725.6    | 63%      | \$446.3    |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities | 897.5                    | 27%      | 706.9      | 63%      | 433.6      |
| Operating revenues                    | \$27.0                   | 44%      | \$18.7     | 47%      | \$12.7     |

For information about the assets of this segment, see Note 21 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Operating revenues increased 27% to \$56.9 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$44.8 million in fiscal 2017.

Precious metals operating revenues increased 15% to \$29.9 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$26.1 million in fiscal 2017. Operating revenues increased as a result of an 83% increase in the number of ounces traded, which was partially offset by a 37% decline in the average revenue per ounce traded.

Operating revenues in Physical Ag & Energy increased 44% to \$27.0 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$18.7 million in fiscal 2017. The increase in operating revenues is primarily due to continued growth in our U.S. subsidiary FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, resulting in increased transactions in edible oils, industrial feedstock for biodiesel facilities, energy products, cotton and cocoa along with an increase in its commodity financing programs with clients from both existing and new client relationships.

Segment income was \$16.6 million in fiscal 2018 compared to a segment loss of \$(31.4) million in fiscal 2017.

Segment income in fiscal 2018 includes a \$1.0 million charge to earnings for an allowance for doubtful accounts recorded in the first quarter of 2018, for bad debt incurred in our physical coal business. The segment loss in fiscal 2017 included a \$47.0 million charge to earnings for an allowance for doubtful accounts recorded in the fourth quarter of 2017, for a bad debt incurred in our physical coal business. We have exited the physical coal business, which was conducted solely in our Singapore subsidiary, INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. See Executive Summary for additional information related to the Bad Debt on Physical Coal. Variable expenses, excluding interest expense, expressed as a percentage of operating revenues remained unchanged at 25% in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017.

Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

Operating revenues increased 22% to \$44.8 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$36.6 million in fiscal 2016.

Precious metals operating revenues increased 9% to \$26.1 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$23.9 million in fiscal 2016. Operating revenues increased as a result of a 49% increase in the number of ounces traded, while the average revenue per ounce traded decreased 27% as market volatility decreased, resulting in a narrowing of spreads.

Operating revenues in Physical Ag & Energy increased 47% to \$18.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$12.7 million in fiscal 2016. The increase in operating revenues is primarily due to business expansion in our U.S. subsidiary, FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, which had an increase in operating revenues of \$6.5 million, or 57%, following an internal restructuring of the business, resulting in increased operating revenues from both existing and new client relationships.

Segment loss was \$31.4 million in fiscal 2017 compared to segment income of \$13.3 million in fiscal 2016, resulting in a decrease of 336%. The segment loss was primarily due to a charge to earnings of \$47.0 million to record an

allowance for doubtful accounts for a bad debt incurred in our physical coal business, which was conducted solely in our Singapore subsidiary, INTL Asia Pte. Ltd.

49

---

Table of Contents

Partially offsetting the segment loss within Physical Ag & Energy, segment income generated by FCStone Merchant Services, LLC increased \$2.3 million, or 153%, over the prior year due to increased operating revenues reduced by higher interest expense and non-variable direct expenses. Precious metals segment income increased \$0.6 million over the prior year. Variable expenses, excluding interest expense, expressed as a percentage of operating revenues remained unchanged at 25% in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016.

**Clearing and Execution Services**

We provide competitive and efficient clearing and execution in all major futures and securities exchanges globally as well as prime brokerage in major foreign currency pairs and swap transactions. Through our platform, client orders are accepted and directed to the appropriate exchange for execution. We then facilitate the clearing of client transactions. Clearing involves the matching of client trades with the exchange, the collection and management of client margin deposits to support the transactions, and the accounting and reporting of the transactions to clients.

As of September 30, 2018, we held \$2.6 billion in required client segregated assets, which we believe makes us the third largest non-bank futures commission merchant (“FCM”) in the U.S., as measured by required client segregated assets. We seek to leverage our capabilities and capacity by offering facilities management or outsourcing solutions to other FCM’s.

We are an independent full-service provider to introducing broker-dealers (“IBD’s”) of clearing, custody, research, syndicated and security-based lending products and services, including a proprietary technology platform which offers seamless connectivity to ensure a positive client experience through the clearing and settlement process. Our independent wealth management business, which offers a comprehensive product suite to retail clients nationwide, clears through this platform. We believe we are one of the leading mid-market clearer’s in the securities industry, with approximately 60 correspondent clearing relationships with over \$15 billion in assets under management or administration as of September 30, 2018.

Within this segment, we also maintain what we believe is one of the largest non-bank prime brokers and swap dealers in the world. Through this offering, we provide prime brokerage foreign exchange (“FX”) services to financial institutions and professional traders. We provide our clients with the full range of OTC products, including 24-hour a day execution of spot, forwards and options as well as non-deliverable forwards in both liquid and exotic currencies. We also operate a proprietary foreign exchange desk that arbitrages the exchange-traded foreign exchange markets with the cash markets.

Through our London-based Europe, Middle East and Africa (“EMEA”) oil voice brokerage business, we employ over 30 employees providing brokerage services across the fuel, crude and middle distillates markets with over 200 well known commercial and institutional clients throughout Europe, the Middle East and Africa.

The following table provides the financial performance and selected data for Clearing and Execution Services for the periods indicated.

| (in millions)                           | Year Ended September 30, |             |       |             |       |  |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|--|
|   | 2018                     | %<br>Change | 2017  | %<br>Change | 2016  |  |
| Sales of physical commodities           | \$—                      | —           | \$—   | —           | \$—   |  |
| Trading gains, net                      | 45.1                     | 2 %         | 44.2  | 110 %       | 21.0  |  |
| Commission and clearing fees            | 216.0                    | 29 %        | 167.2 | 45 %        | 115.3 |  |
| Consulting, management and account fees | 42.5                     | 24 %        | 34.3  | 304 %       | 8.5   |  |
| Interest income                         | 28.8                     | 104 %       | 14.1  | 124 %       | 6.3   |  |
| Total revenues                          | 332.4                    | 28 %        | 259.8 | 72 %        | 151.1 |  |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities   | —                        | —           | —     | —           | —     |  |
| Operating revenues                      | 332.4                    | 28 %        | 259.8 | 72 %        | 151.1 |  |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses     | 95.9                     | 29 %        | 74.2  | 9 %         | 67.8  |  |
| Introducing broker commissions          | 105.6                    | 31 %        | 80.8  | 141 %       | 33.5  |  |
| Interest expense                        | 8.3                      | 219 %       | 2.6   | 160 %       | 1.0   |  |
| Net operating revenues                  | 122.6                    | 20 %        | 102.2 | 109 %       | 48.8  |  |

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

|   |        |      |    |        |     |   |        |
|---|--------|------|----|--------|-----|---|--------|
| Variable direct compensation and benefits | 30.8   | 27   | %  | 24.2   | 160 | % | 9.3    |
| Net contribution                          | 91.8   | 18   | %  | 78.0   | 97  | % | 39.5   |
| Fixed compensation and benefits           | 20.4   | (11) | )% | 22.9   | 73  | % | 13.2   |
| Other fixed expenses                      | 22.7   | (7)  | )% | 24.4   | 95  | % | 12.5   |
| Bad debts                                 | 0.4    | 33   | %  | 0.3    | n/m |   | —      |
| Non-variable direct expenses              | 43.5   | (9)  | )% | 47.6   | 93  | % | 24.7   |
| Segment income                            | \$48.3 | 59   | %  | \$30.4 | 105 | % | \$14.8 |

50

---



Table of Contents

The following table sets forth operating revenues by product line and selected data for Clearing and Execution Services for the periods indicated.

|   | Year Ended September 30, |          | Year Ended September 30, |          |             |
|---|--------------------------|----------|--------------------------|----------|-------------|
|   | 2018                     | % Change | 2017                     | % Change |             |
| Operating revenues by product line (in millions):             |                          |          |                          |          |             |
| Exchange-Traded Futures and Options                           | \$183.4                  | 60%      | \$114.9                  | 8%       | \$106.1     |
| FX Prime Brokerage  | 18.2                     | (3)%     | 18.7                     | (11)%    | 20.9        |
| Correspondent Clearing  | 29.3                     | 8%       | 27.2                     | 386%     | 5.6         |
| Independent Wealth Management                                 | 73.3                     | 1%       | 72.3                     | 291%     | 18.5        |
| Derivative Voice Brokerage                                    | 28.2                     | 6%       | 26.7                     | n/m      | —           |
|   | \$332.4                  | 28%      | \$259.8                  | 72%      | \$151.1     |
| Selected data:  |                          |          |                          |          |             |
| Exchange-traded futures and options (contracts, 000's)        | 101.9                    | 35%      | 75.4                     | (2)%     | 76.9        |
| Exchange-traded futures and options average rate per contract | \$1.52                   | 16%      | \$1.31                   | 8%       | \$1.21      |
| Average client equity - futures and options (millions)        | \$1,242.4                | 15%      | \$1,077.8                | 13%      | \$955.1     |
| FX Prime Brokerage volume (U.S. notional, millions)           | \$401,116.9              | (35)%    | \$620,917.8              | 7%       | \$580,426.9 |

For information about the assets of this segment, see Note 21 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Year Ended September 30, 2018 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2017

Operating revenues increased 28% to \$332.4 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$259.8 million in fiscal 2017.

Operating revenues in our Exchange-Traded Futures and Options business increased 60% to \$183.4 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$114.9 million in fiscal 2017 as a result of a 35% increase in exchange-traded volumes and a 16% increase in the average rate per contract. In addition, interest income in the Exchange-Traded Futures & Options business increased \$11.5 million to \$20.0 million in fiscal 2018 primarily as a result of an increase in short-term rates and a 15% increase in average client equity to \$1,242.4 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$1,077.8 million in fiscal 2017.

Operating revenues in our FX Prime Brokerage declined 3% to \$18.2 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$18.7 million in fiscal 2017 as a result of a 35% decline in foreign exchange volumes compared to fiscal 2017.

Correspondent Clearing operating revenues increased 8%, to \$29.3 million in fiscal 2018 compared to the prior year, primarily driven by a \$3.1 million increase in interest income. Operating revenues in Independent Wealth Management increased 1%, to \$73.3 million in fiscal 2018 compared to the prior year. Operating revenues in Derivative Voice Brokerage increased 6% versus the prior year to \$28.2 million in fiscal 2018.

Segment income increased 59% to \$48.3 million in fiscal 2018 compared to \$30.4 million in fiscal 2017, primarily as a result of the increase in operating revenues as well as a \$4.1 million decline in non-variable direct expenses compared to the prior year period. This decline in non-variable direct expenses, was primarily a result of cost savings initiatives in the FX Prime Brokerage and Correspondent Clearing businesses. Segment income in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 includes a \$3.6 million charge to compensation and benefits per the terms of the acquisition of the oil voice brokerage business. Per the terms of the acquisition, this charge terminates at the end of fiscal 2018. Variable expenses, excluding interest, as a percentage of operating revenues were 70% in fiscal 2018 compared to 69% in fiscal 2017.

#### Year Ended September 30, 2017 Compared to Year Ended September 30, 2016

Operating revenues increased 72% to \$259.8 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$151.1 million in fiscal 2016.

Operating revenues in our Exchange-Traded Futures and Options business increased 8% to \$114.9 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$106.1 million in fiscal 2016, despite a 2% decline in exchange-traded volumes as the average rate per contract increased 8%. Interest income in the Exchange-Traded Futures & Options business increased \$3.3 million to \$8.4 million in fiscal 2017 primarily as a result of an increase in short-term rates and a 13% increase in average client equity to \$1,077.8 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$955.1 million in fiscal 2016.

Operating revenues in our FX Prime Brokerage declined 11% to \$18.7 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$20.9 million in fiscal 2016, despite a 7% increase in foreign exchange volumes resulting from a narrowing of margins compared to fiscal 2016.

During the fourth fiscal quarter of 2016, we acquired the correspondent clearing and independent wealth management businesses of Sterne Agee. During fiscal 2017, the Correspondent Clearing and Independent Wealth Management businesses generated operating revenues of \$27.2 million and \$72.3 million, respectively. Included within these operating revenues,

## Table of Contents

Correspondent Clearing and Independent Wealth Management businesses had interest income of \$4.9 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

On October 1, 2016, we acquired ICAP plc's London-based EMEA oil voice brokerage business. During fiscal 2017, the Derivative Voice Brokerage business contributed \$26.7 million in operating revenues.

Segment income increased 105% to \$30.4 million in fiscal 2017 compared to \$14.8 million in fiscal 2016, primarily as a result of the acquisition of the Correspondent Clearing, Independent Wealth Management and Derivative Voice Brokerage businesses and growth in our Exchange-traded Futures & Options business, which were partially offset by a decline in segment income in our FX Prime Brokerage business. Segment income in fiscal 2017 includes a \$0.9 million quarterly charge to compensation and benefits per the terms of the acquisition of the oil voice brokerage business that aggregated to \$3.6 million in fiscal 2017. The quarterly charge will continue to be expensed through the end of fiscal 2018 based upon the employees continued employment. Variable expenses, excluding interest, as a percentage of operating revenues were 69% in fiscal 2017 compared to 73% in fiscal 2016. The increase in introducing broker commissions expense was primarily driven by the activity of the Sterne Agee independent wealth management business, acquired during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016 and thus only three months of expenses were included in fiscal 2016, resulting in higher expense of \$42.1 million, as well as a \$5.0 million increase in introducing broker commissions expense in the Exchange-traded Futures & Options business. Non-variable direct expenses increased \$22.9 million versus the prior year as the result of the acquisitions discussed above, which collectively added \$21.8 million in non-variable expenses in fiscal 2017.

### Liquidity, Financial Condition and Capital Resources

#### Overview

Liquidity is defined as our ability to generate sufficient amounts of cash to meet all of our cash needs. Liquidity is of critical importance to us and imperative to maintaining our operations on a daily basis. Our senior management establishes liquidity and capital policies, and monitors liquidity on a daily basis. Senior management reviews business performance relative to these policies and monitors the availability of our internal and external sources of financing. Liquidity and capital matters are reported regularly to our board of directors.

INTL FCStone Financial is registered as a broker-dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). In addition, INTL FCStone Financial is registered as a futures commission merchant with the CFTC and NFA, and a member of various commodities and futures exchanges in the U.S. and abroad. INTL FCStone Financial has a responsibility to meet margin calls at all exchanges on a daily basis and intra-day basis, if necessary. We require our clients to make any required margin deposits the next business day, and we require our largest clients to make intra-day margin payments during periods of significant price movement. Margin required to be posted to the exchanges is a function of the net open positions of our clients and the required margin per contract. INTL FCStone Financial is subject to minimum capital requirements under Section 4(f)(b) of the Commodity Exchange Act, Part 1.17 of the rules and regulations of the CFTC and the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These rules specify the minimum amount of capital that must be available to support our clients' open trading positions, including the amount of assets that INTL FCStone Financial must maintain in relatively liquid form, and are designed to measure general financial integrity and liquidity. INTL FCStone Financial is also subject to the Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Customer Protection Rule").

INTL FCStone Ltd, our U.K. regulated subsidiary, is required to be compliant with the U.K.'s Individual Liquidity Adequacy Standards ("ILAS"). To comply with these standards, we have implemented daily liquidity procedures, conduct periodic reviews of liquidity by stressed scenarios, and have created liquidity buffers.

Our wholly owned subsidiary, SA Stone Wealth Management Inc. (formerly Sterne Agee Financial Services, Inc.) is subject to the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

In addition, in our physical commodities trading, commercial hedging OTC, securities and foreign exchange trading activities, we may be called upon to meet margin calls with our various trading counterparties based upon the underlying open transactions we have in place with those counterparties.

We continuously review our overall credit and capital needs to ensure that our capital base, both stockholders' equity and debt, as well as available credit facilities can appropriately support the anticipated financing needs of our operating subsidiaries.

As of September 30, 2018, we had total equity capital of \$505.3 million and outstanding bank loans of \$355.2 million. A substantial portion of our assets are liquid. As of September 30, 2018, approximately 95% of our assets consisted of cash; securities purchased under agreements to resell; securities borrowed; deposits with and receivables from exchange-clearing organizations, broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties; client receivables, marketable financial instruments

Table of Contents

and investments, and physical commodities inventory. All assets that are not client and counterparty deposits are financed by our equity capital, bank loans, short-term borrowings from financial instruments sold, not yet purchased and under repurchase agreements, securities loaned and other payables.

As of September 30, 2018, we had deferred tax assets totaling \$19.8 million. We are required to assess our deferred tax assets and the need for a valuation allowance at each reporting period. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we consider whether it is more likely than not that we will not realize some or all of the deferred tax assets. We are required to record a valuation allowance against deferred tax assets when it is considered more likely than not that all or a portion of our deferred tax assets will not be realized. The valuation allowance for deferred tax assets as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017 was \$3.5 and \$4.0 million, respectively. The valuation allowances as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017 were primarily related to U.S. state and local and foreign net operating loss carryforwards that, in the judgment of management, are not more likely than not to be realized.

We incurred U.S. federal, state, and local taxable losses for the years ended September 30, 2018 (excluding the mandatory deemed repatriation dividend of foreign subsidiaries accumulated and current earnings and profits), 2017, and 2016 of \$(3.7) million, \$(20.5) million, and \$(9.7) million, respectively. The differences between actual levels of past taxable losses and pre-tax book income (losses) are primarily attributable to temporary differences in these jurisdictions. When evaluating if U.S. federal, state, and local deferred taxes are realizable, we considered deferred tax liabilities of \$5.0 million that are scheduled to reverse from 2019 to 2021 and \$2.5 million of deferred tax liabilities associated with unrealized gains in securities which we could sell, if necessary. Furthermore, we considered our ability to implement business and tax planning strategies that would allow the remaining U.S. federal, state, and local deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowances, to be realized in less than 5 years. Based on the tax planning strategies that are prudent and feasible, management believes that it is more likely than not that we will realize the tax benefit of the deferred tax assets, net of the existing valuation allowance, in the future. However, the realization of deferred income taxes is dependent on future events, and changes in estimate in future periods could result in adjustments to the valuation allowance.

**Client and Counterparty Credit and Liquidity Risk**

Our operations expose us to credit risk of default of our clients and counterparties. The risk includes liquidity risk to the extent our clients or counterparties are unable to make timely payment of margin or other credit support. These risks expose us indirectly to the financing and liquidity risks of our clients and counterparties, including the risks that our clients and counterparties may not be able to finance their operations.

As a clearing broker, we act on behalf of our clients for all trades consummated on exchanges. We must pay initial and variation margin to the exchanges, on a net basis, before we receive the required payments from our clients. Accordingly, we are responsible for our clients' obligations with respect to these transactions, which exposes us to significant credit risk. Our clients are required to make any required margin deposits the next business day, and we require our largest clients to make intra-day margin payments during periods of significant price movement. Our clients are required to maintain initial margin requirements at the level set by the respective exchanges, but we have the ability to increase the margin requirements for clients based on their open positions, trading activity, or market conditions.

With OTC derivative transactions, we act as a principal, which exposes us to the credit risk of both our clients and the counterparties with which we offset our client positions. As with exchange-traded transactions, our OTC transactions require that we meet initial and variation margin payments on behalf of our clients before we receive the required payment from our clients. OTC clients are required to post sufficient collateral to meet margin requirements based on value-at-risk models as well as variation margin requirement based on the price movement of the commodity or security in which they transact. Our clients are required to make any required margin deposits the next business day, and we may require our largest clients to make intra-day margin payments during periods of significant price movement. We have the ability to increase the margin requirements for clients based on their open positions, trading activity, or market conditions. On a limited basis, we provide credit thresholds to certain clients, based on internal evaluations and monitoring of client creditworthiness.

In addition, with OTC transactions, we are at risk that a counterparty will fail to meet its obligations when due. We would then be exposed to the risk that the settlement of a transaction which is due a client will not be collected from the respective counterparty with which the transaction was offset. We continuously monitor the credit quality of our respective counterparties and mark our positions held with each counterparty to market on a daily basis.

We enter into securities purchased under agreements to resell, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions to, among other things, finance financial instruments, acquire securities to cover short positions, acquire securities for settlement, and to accommodate counterparties' needs. In connection with these agreements and transactions, it is our policy to receive or pledge cash or securities to adequately collateralize such agreements and transactions in accordance with general industry guidelines and practices. The value of the collateral is valued daily and we may require counterparties to deposit additional collateral or return collateral pledged, when appropriate.

Table of Contents

Excluding the bad debt on physical coal discussed below, during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, we recorded bad debts, net of recoveries of \$3.1 million, \$4.3 million, and \$4.4 million, respectively. During the year ended September 30, 2018, our bad debts primarily related to \$2.8 million of agricultural OTC client account deficits in the Commercial Hedging segment and \$0.4 million of exchange-traded client account deficits in the Clearing & Execution Services segment, partially offset by a provision decrease in the Physical Commodities segment. During the year ended September 30, 2017, our bad debts included \$3.8 million of client deficits in the Commercial Hedging segment, primarily related to account deficits from South Korean and Dubai commercial LME clients, \$0.2 million of uncollectible client receivables in our Physical Commodities segment, and \$0.3 million of uncollectible client receivables in the CES segment, primarily related to our derivative voice brokerage business. During the year ended September 30, 2016, our bad debts included \$3.6 million of client deficits in the Commercial Hedging segment, \$0.4 million of uncollectible client receivables in the Physical Commodities segment and \$0.4 million of uncollectible service fees and notes in the Securities segment. Additional information related to bad debts, net of recoveries, for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016 is set forth in Note 5 of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Bad Debt on Physical Coal**

During the first quarter of fiscal 2018 and fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, we recorded charges to earnings of \$1.0 million and \$47.0 million, respectively, to record an allowance for doubtful accounts related to a bad debt incurred in our physical coal business, conducted solely in our Singapore subsidiary, INTL Asia Pte. Ltd., with a coal supplier. Components of the bad debt on physical coal include allowances on amounts due to us from our supplier related to: coal paid for but not delivered to clients; reimbursement of demurrage claims, dead freight and other charges paid by INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. to its clients; reimbursement due for deficiencies in the quality of coal delivered to clients; and losses incurred related to the cancellation of open sales contracts. We have completed our exit of the physical coal business. INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. was recapitalized following the bad debt in order for its other businesses to operate in normal course. See Executive Summary for additional information related to the Bad Debt on Physical Coal.

**Primary Sources and Uses of Cash**

Our assets and liabilities may vary significantly from period to period due to changing client requirements, economic and market conditions and our growth. Our total assets as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, were \$7.8 billion and \$6.2 billion, respectively. Our operating activities generate or utilize cash as a result of net income or loss earned or incurred during each period and fluctuations in our assets and liabilities. The most significant fluctuations arise from changes in the level of client activity, commodities prices and changes in the balances of financial instruments and commodities inventory. INTL FCStone Financial and INTL FCStone Ltd occasionally utilize their margin line credit facilities, on a short-term basis, to meet intraday settlements with the commodity exchanges prior to collecting margin funds from their clients.

The majority of the assets of INTL FCStone Financial and INTL FCStone IFL are restricted from being transferred to its parent or other affiliates due to specific regulatory requirements. This restriction has no impact on our ability to meet our cash obligations, and no impact is expected in the future.

We have liquidity and funding policies and processes in place that are intended to maintain significant flexibility to address both company-specific and industry liquidity needs. The majority of our excess funds are held with high-quality institutions, under U.S. government obligations, interest earning cash deposits, AA-rated money market investments and highly liquid reverse repurchase agreements.

As of September 30, 2018, we had \$354.7 million in undistributed foreign earnings. The Company recognized the one-time U.S. repatriation tax due under Tax Reform and, as a result, repatriation of these amounts would not be subject to additional U.S. federal income tax but would be subject to applicable withholding taxes in the relevant jurisdictions. Our intent is to permanently reinvest these funds outside of the United States, with the exception of \$13.0 million that will be distributed in fiscal year 2019. Foreign withholding tax is not applicable to this distribution. As of September 30, 2018, we had four committed bank credit facilities, totaling \$594.5 million, of which \$336.2 million was outstanding. The credit facilities include:

-

A three-year syndicated loan facility, committed until March 18, 2019, under which we are entitled to borrow up to \$262.0 million, subject to certain terms and conditions of the credit agreement. The loan proceeds are used to finance working capital needs of us and certain subsidiaries. The agreement contains financial covenants related to consolidated tangible net worth, consolidated funded debt to net worth ratio, consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and consolidated net unencumbered liquid assets, as defined.

An unsecured syndicated loan facility, committed until April 4, 2019, under which our subsidiary, INTL FCStone Financial is entitled to borrow up to \$75.0 million, subject to certain terms and conditions of the credit agreement. This facility is intended to provide short-term funding of margin to commodity exchanges as necessary.



## Table of Contents

A syndicated borrowing facility, committed until November 1, 2019, under which our subsidiary, FCStone Merchant Services, LLC is entitled to borrow up to \$232.5 million, subject to certain terms and conditions of the credit agreement. The loan proceeds are used to finance traditional commodity financing arrangements and commodity repurchase agreements.

An unsecured syndicated loan facility, committed until January 31, 2019, under which our subsidiary, INTL FCStone Ltd is entitled to borrow up to \$25.0 million, subject to certain terms and conditions of the credit agreement. This facility is intended to provide short-term funding of margin to commodity exchanges as necessary.

Additional information regarding the committed bank credit facilities can be found in Note 10 of the Consolidated Financial Statements. As reflected above, \$362.0 million of our committed credit facilities are scheduled to expire during the 12-month period beginning with the filing date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We intend to renew or replace these facilities as they expire, and based on our liquidity position and capital structure, we believe we will be able to do so.

As of September 30, 2018, we had six uncommitted bank credit facilities with an outstanding balance of \$17.8 million. The credit facilities include:

A secured uncommitted loan facility under which INTL FCStone Financial may borrow up to \$75.0 million, collateralized by commodity warehouse receipts, to facilitate U.S. commodity exchange deliveries of its clients, subject to certain terms and conditions of the credit agreement.

A secured uncommitted loan facility under which INTL FCStone Financial may borrow up to \$100.0 million for short term funding of firm and client margin requirements, subject to certain terms and conditions of the agreement. The borrowings are secured by first liens on firm owned marketable securities or client owned securities which have been pledged to us under a clearing arrangement.

A secured uncommitted loan facility under which INTL FCStone Financial may borrow up to \$50.0 million for short term funding of firm and client margin requirements, subject to certain terms and conditions of the agreement. The borrowings are secured by first liens on firm owned marketable securities or client owned securities which have been pledged to us under a clearing arrangement.

A secured uncommitted loan facility under which INTL FCStone Financial may borrow requested amounts for short term funding of firm and client margin requirements. The uncommitted maximum amount available to be borrowed is not specified, and all requests for borrowing are subject to the sole discretion of the lender. The borrowing are secured by first liens on firm owned marketable securities or client owned securities which have been pledged to us under a clearing arrangement.

A secured uncommitted loan facility under which INTL FCStone Ltd may borrow up to £20.0 million, collateralized by commodity warehouse receipts, to facilitate financing of commodities under repurchase agreement services to its clients, subject to certain terms and conditions of the credit agreement.

A secured uncommitted loan facility under which FCStone Merchant Services, LLC may borrow up to \$15.0 million, collateralized by a first priority security interest in the goods and inventory of FCStone Merchant Services, LLC that is either located outside of the U.S. and Canada or in transit to a destination outside the U.S. or Canada, to facilitate the financing of inventory of commodities and other products or goods approved by the lender in its sole discretion, subject to certain terms and conditions of the loan facility agreement. In December 2018, the Company executed an amendment to increase the availability under this uncommitted loan facility to \$20.0 million.

Our facility agreements contain certain financial covenants relating to financial measures on a consolidated basis, as well as on a certain stand-alone subsidiary basis, including minimum tangible net worth, minimum regulatory capital, minimum net unencumbered liquid assets, maximum net loss, minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and maximum funded debt to net worth ratio. Failure to comply with any such covenants could result in the debt becoming payable on demand. As of September 30, 2018, we and our subsidiaries are in compliance with all of our financial covenants under the outstanding facilities.

### Cash Flows

Our cash and cash equivalents increased from \$314.9 million as of September 30, 2017 to \$342.3 million as of September 30, 2018, a net increase of \$27.4 million. Net cash of \$74.0 million was used in operating activities, \$15.4

million was used in investing activities and net cash of \$120.9 million was provided by financing activities, of which \$125.8 million was drawn on lines of credit, net, and increased the amounts payable to lenders under loans.

Fluctuations in exchange rates caused a reduction of \$4.1 million to our cash and cash equivalents.

In the commodities industry, companies report trading activities in the operating section of the statement of cash flows. Due to the daily price volatility in the commodities market, as well as changes in margin requirements, fluctuations in the balances of deposits held at various exchanges, marketable securities and client commodity accounts may occur from day-to-day. A use of

Table of Contents

cash, as calculated on the consolidated statement of cash flows, includes unrestricted cash transferred and pledged to the exchanges or guarantee funds. These funds are held in interest-bearing deposit accounts at the exchanges, and based on daily exchange requirements, may be withdrawn and returned to unrestricted cash. Additionally, within our unregulated OTC and foreign exchange operations, cash deposits received from clients are reflected as cash provided from operations. Subsequent transfer of these cash deposits to counterparties or exchanges to margin their open positions will be reflected as an operating use of cash to the extent the transfer occurs in a different period than the cash deposit was received.

Capital expenditures included in investing activities for property, plant and equipment totaled \$12.5 million in fiscal 2018, \$16.1 million in fiscal 2017 and \$15.4 million in fiscal 2016. Capital expenditures over the past three years has included core information technology hardware acquisitions and leasehold improvements on office space.

Additionally, over the past three years, we have been undergoing a trade system conversion intended to replace an internally developed system as well as a current third-party provided system. We have capitalized \$17.0 million of direct costs of materials and third-party services related to obtaining and developing the trade system over this three year period. On August 1, 2017, we implemented the first phase of the trade system related to our OTC commodities business in our Commercial Hedging segment, and the next phase of the system related to our FX Prime Brokerage activities, in our Clearing and Execution Services segment, is in the application development stage, and is expected to be placed into service during fiscal 2019. We estimate the useful lives for the trade systems to be ten years.

During fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, we had no repurchases of our outstanding common stock. During fiscal 2016, we repurchased 750,204 shares of our outstanding common stock in open market transactions, for an aggregate purchase price of \$19.5 million.

On September 30, 2018, the previously authorized repurchase of up to 1.0 million shares of our outstanding common stock from time to time in open market purchases and private transactions expired. As of the date of this filing, no additional authorization by our Board of Directors has occurred. Previously approved plans were subject to the discretion of the senior management team to implement our stock repurchase plan, and subject to market conditions and as permitted by securities laws and other legal, regulatory and contractual requirements and covenants.

Apart from what has been disclosed above, there are no known trends, events or uncertainties that have had or are likely to have a material impact on our liquidity, financial condition and capital resources.

**Other Capital Considerations**

Our activities are subject to various significant governmental regulations and capital adequacy requirements, both in the U.S. and in the international jurisdictions in which we operate. Certain other of our non-U.S. subsidiaries are also subject to capital adequacy requirements promulgated by authorities of the countries in which they operate.

Our subsidiaries are in compliance with all of their capital regulatory requirements as of September 30, 2018.

Additional information on these net capital and minimum net capital requirements can be found in Note 12 of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The Dodd-Frank Act created a comprehensive new regulatory regime governing the OTC and listed derivatives markets and their participants by requiring, among other things: centralized clearing of standardized derivatives (with certain stated exceptions); the trading of clearable derivatives on swap execution facilities or exchanges; and registration and comprehensive regulation of new categories of market participants as “swap dealers” and swap “introducing brokers.” Our subsidiary, INTL FCStone Markets, LLC, is a provisionally registered swap dealer. We will continue to monitor all applicable developments in the ongoing implementation of the Dodd-Frank Act.

**Contractual Obligations**

The following table summarizes our cash payment obligations as of September 30, 2018:

| (in millions)                       | Total   | Payments Due by Period |             |             |               |
|-------------------------------------|---------|------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
|                                     |         | Less than 1 year       | 1 - 3 Years | 3 - 5 Years | After 5 Years |
| Operating lease obligations         | \$43.4  | \$10.1                 | \$17.4      | \$10.3      | \$5.6         |
| Purchase obligations <sup>(1)</sup> | 1,203.7 | 1,203.7                | —           | —           | —             |

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

|                                |           |           |         |        |       |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|--------|-------|
| Payable to lenders under loans | 355.2     | 226.8     | 128.4   | —      | —     |
| Other                          | 6.5       | 1.0       | 1.7     | 1.8    | 2.0   |
|                                | \$1,608.8 | \$1,441.6 | \$147.5 | \$12.1 | \$7.6 |

(1) Represents an estimate of contractual purchase commitments in the ordinary course of business primarily for the purchase of precious metals and agricultural and energy commodities. Unpriced contract commitments have been estimated using September 30, 2018 fair values. The purchase commitments for less than one year will be partially offset by corresponding sales commitments of \$1,406.0 million.

## Table of Contents

Total contractual obligations exclude defined benefit pension obligations. We comply with the minimum funding requirements, and accordingly contributed \$1.0 million to our defined benefit pension plans during the year ended September 30, 2018. In fiscal 2019, we anticipate making contributions of \$0.1 million to the defined benefit plans. Additional information on the funded status of these plans can be found in Note 15 of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Based upon our current operations, we believe that cash flow from operations, available cash and available borrowings under our credit facilities will be adequate to meet our future liquidity needs.

### Off Balance Sheet Arrangements

We are party to certain financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business as a registered securities broker-dealer, futures commission merchant, U.K. based financial services firm, provisionally registered swap dealer and from our market-making and proprietary trading in the foreign exchange and commodities trading activities. These financial instruments include futures, forward and foreign exchange contracts, exchange-traded and OTC options, mortgage-backed To Be Announced (TBA) securities and interest rate swaps. Derivative financial instruments involve varying degrees of off-balance sheet market risk whereby changes in the fair values of underlying financial instruments may result in changes in the fair value of the financial instruments in excess of the amounts reflected in the balance sheet. Exposure to market risk is influenced by a number of factors, including the relationships between the financial instruments and our positions, as well as the volatility and liquidity in the markets in which the financial instruments are traded. The principal risk components of financial instruments include, among other things, interest rate volatility, the duration of the underlying instruments and changes in commodity pricing and foreign exchange rates. We attempt to manage our exposure to market risk through various techniques. Aggregate market limits have been established and market risk measures are routinely monitored against these limits. Derivative contracts are traded along with cash transactions because of the integrated nature of the markets for such products. We manage the risks associated with derivatives on an aggregate basis along with the risks associated with our proprietary trading and market-making activities in cash instruments as part of our firm-wide risk management policies.

A significant portion of these instruments are primarily the execution of orders for commodity futures and options on futures contracts on behalf of our clients, substantially all of which are transacted on a margin basis. Such transactions may expose us to significant credit risk in the event margin requirements are not sufficient to fully cover losses which clients may incur. We control the risks associated with these transactions by requiring clients to maintain margin deposits in compliance with individual exchange regulations and internal guidelines. We monitor required margin levels daily and, therefore, may require clients to deposit additional collateral or reduce positions when necessary. We also establish contract limits for clients, which are monitored daily. We evaluate each client's creditworthiness on a case-by-case basis. Clearing, financing, and settlement activities may require us to maintain funds with or pledge securities as collateral with other financial institutions. Generally, these exposures to exchanges are subject to netting of open positions and collateral, while exposures to clients are subject to netting, per the terms of the client agreements, which reduce the exposure to us by permitting receivables and payables with such clients to be offset in the event of a client default. Management believes that the margin deposits held as of September 30, 2018 are adequate to minimize the risk of material loss that could be created by positions held at that time. Additionally, we monitor collateral fair value on a daily basis and adjust collateral levels in the event of excess market exposure. Generally, these exposures to both counterparties and clients are subject to master netting agreements and the terms of the client agreements, which reduce our exposure.

As a broker-dealer in U.S. Treasury obligations, U.S. government agency obligations, agency mortgage-backed obligations, and asset-backed obligations, we are engaged in various securities trading, borrowing and lending activities servicing solely institutional counterparties. Our exposure to credit risk associated with the nonperformance of counterparties in fulfilling their contractual obligations pursuant to these securities transactions and market risk associated with the sale of securities not yet purchased can be directly impacted by volatile trading markets which may impair their ability to satisfy outstanding obligations to us. In the event of non-performance and unfavorable market price movements, we may be required to purchase or sell financial instruments, which may result in a loss to

us.

We transact OTC and foreign exchange contracts with our clients, and our OTC and foreign exchange trade desks will generally offset the client's transaction simultaneously with one of our trading counterparties or will offset that transaction with a similar, but not identical, position on the exchange. These unmatched transactions are intended to be short-term in nature and are conducted to facilitate the most effective transaction for our client.

Additionally, we hold options and futures on options contracts resulting from market-making and proprietary trading activities in these product lines. We assist clients in our commodities trading business to protect the value of their future production (precious or base metals) by selling them put options on an OTC basis. We also provide our physical commodities trading business clients with sophisticated option products, including combinations of buying and selling puts and calls. We mitigate our risk by effecting offsetting options with market counterparties or through the purchase or sale of exchange-traded commodities futures. The risk mitigation of offsetting options is not within the documented hedging designation requirements of the Derivatives and Hedging Topic of the ASC.

57

---

## Table of Contents

As part of the activities discussed above, we carry short positions. We sell financial instruments that we do not own, borrow the financial instruments to make good delivery, and therefore are obliged to purchase such financial instruments at a future date in order to return the borrowed financial instruments. We record these obligations in the consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, at fair value of the related financial instruments, totaling \$866.5 million and \$717.6 million, respectively. These positions are held to offset the risks related to financial assets owned, and reported in our consolidated balance sheets in ‘financial instruments owned, at fair value’, and ‘physical commodities inventory, net’. We will incur losses if the fair value of the financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, increases subsequent to September 30, 2018, which might be partially or wholly offset by gains in the value of assets held as of September 30, 2018. The totals of \$866.5 million and \$717.6 million include a net liability of \$193.4 million and \$317.0 million for derivatives, based on their fair value as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively.

We do not anticipate non-performance by counterparties in the above situations. We have a policy of reviewing the credit standing of each counterparty with which we conduct business. We have credit guidelines that limit our current and potential credit exposure to any one counterparty. We administer limits, monitor credit exposure, and periodically review the financial soundness of counterparties. We manage the credit exposure relating to our trading activities in various ways, including entering into collateral arrangements and limiting the duration of exposure. Risk is mitigated in certain cases by closing out transactions and entering into risk reducing transactions.

We are a member of various exchanges that trade and clear futures and option contracts. We are also a member of and provide guarantees to securities clearinghouses and exchanges in connection with client trading activities. Associated with our memberships, we may be required to pay a proportionate share of the financial obligations of another member who may default on its obligations to the exchanges. While the rules governing different exchange memberships vary, in general our guarantee obligations would arise only if the exchange had previously exhausted its resources. In addition, any such guarantee obligation would be apportioned among the other non-defaulting members of the exchange. Our liability under these arrangements is not quantifiable and could exceed the cash and securities we have posted as collateral at the exchanges. However, management believes that the potential for us to be required to make payments under these arrangements is remote. Accordingly, no contingent liability for these arrangements has been recorded in the consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

### Effects of Inflation

Because our assets are, to a large extent, liquid in nature, they are not significantly affected by inflation. Increases in our expenses, such as compensation and benefits, transaction-based clearing expenses, occupancy and equipment rental, due to inflation, may not be readily recoverable from increasing the prices of our services. While rising interest rates are generally favorable for us, to the extent that inflation has other adverse effects on the financial markets and on the value of the financial instruments held in inventory, it may adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

### Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reported period. The accounting estimates and assumptions discussed in this section are those that we consider the most critical to the financial statements. We believe these estimates and assumptions can involve a high degree of judgment and complexity. Due to their nature, estimates involve judgment based upon available information. Actual results or amounts could differ from estimates and the difference could have a material impact on the financial statements. Therefore, understanding these policies is important in understanding our reported and potential future results of operations and financial position.

Valuation of Financial Instruments and Foreign Currencies. Substantially all financial instruments are reflected in the consolidated financial statements at fair value, or amounts that approximate fair value due to their short-term nature or level of collateralization. These financial instruments include: cash and cash equivalents; cash, securities and other assets segregated under federal and other regulations; securities purchased under agreements to resell; securities

borrowed; deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties; financial instruments owned; securities sold under agreements to repurchase; securities loaned; and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased. Unrealized gains and losses related to these financial instruments, which are not client owned positions, are reflected in earnings. Where available, we use prices from independent sources such as listed market prices, third-party pricing services, or broker or dealer price quotations. Fair values for certain derivative contracts are derived from pricing models that consider current market and contractual prices for the underlying financial instruments or commodities, as well as time value and yield curve or volatility factors underlying the positions. In some cases, even though the value of a security is derived from an independent market price, or broker or dealer quote, certain assumptions may be required to determine the fair value. However, these assumptions may be incorrect and the actual value realized upon disposition could be different from the current carrying value. The value of foreign currencies, including foreign currencies sold, not yet purchased, are converted into their U.S. dollar equivalents at the foreign



Table of Contents

exchange rates in effect at the close of business at the end of the accounting period. For foreign currency transactions completed during each reporting period, the foreign exchange rate in effect at the time of the transaction is used.

The application of the valuation process for financial instruments and foreign currencies is critical because these items represent a significant portion of our total assets and total liabilities. Valuations for substantially all of the financial instruments held are available from independent publishers of market information. The valuation process may involve estimates and judgments in the case of certain financial instruments with limited liquidity and OTC derivatives. Given the wide availability of pricing information, the high degree of liquidity of the majority of our assets, and the relatively short periods for which they are typically held in inventory, there is insignificant sensitivity to changes in estimates and insignificant risk of changes in estimates having a material effect on our consolidated financial statements. The basis for estimating the valuation of any financial instruments has not undergone any change.

**Revenue Recognition.** A significant portion of our revenues are derived principally from realized and unrealized trading income in securities, derivative instruments, commodities and foreign currencies purchased or sold for our account. We record realized and unrealized trading income on a trade date basis. We state financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, not yet purchased and foreign currencies sold, not yet purchased, at fair value with related changes in unrealized appreciation or depreciation reflected in 'trading gains, net' in the consolidated income statements. We record fee and interest income on the accrual basis and dividend income is recognized on the ex-dividend date.

Revenue on commodities that are purchased for physical delivery to clients and that are not readily convertible into cash is recognized at the point in time when the commodity has been shipped, title and risk of loss has been transferred to the client, and the following conditions have been met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the price is fixed and determinable, and collectability of the resulting receivable is reasonably assured.

The critical aspect of revenue recognition is recording all known transactions as of the trade date of each transaction for the financial period. We have developed systems for each of our businesses to capture all known transactions. Recording all known transactions involves reviewing trades that occur after the financial period that relate to the financial period. The accuracy of capturing this information is dependent upon the completeness and accuracy of data capture of the operations systems and our clearing firms.

**Income Taxes.** We are subject to income taxes in the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining the consolidated income taxes and in evaluating tax positions, including evaluating income tax uncertainties. As a result, the company recognizes tax liabilities based on estimates of whether additional taxes and interest will be due. These tax liabilities are recognized when despite our belief that our tax return positions are supportable, we believe that certain positions may not be fully sustained upon review by the relevant tax authorities. Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Significant judgment is also required in determining any valuation allowance recorded against deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, management considers all available evidence for each jurisdiction including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income, and the feasibility of ongoing tax planning strategies. In the event that we change our determination as to the amount of deferred tax assets that can be realized, we will adjust our valuation allowance with a corresponding impact to income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made.

We believe that our accruals for tax liabilities are adequate for all open audit years based on our assessment of many factors including past experience and interpretations of tax law. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and may involve a series of complex judgments about future events. To the extent that new information becomes available which causes us to change our judgment regarding the adequacy of existing tax liabilities, such changes to tax liabilities will impact income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. The consolidated income taxes will change period to period based on non-recurring events, such as the settlement of income tax audits

and changes in tax law, as well as recurring factors including the geographic mix of income before taxes, state and local taxes, and the effects of various global income tax strategies.

Accounting Standards Update

In August 2018, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2018-15, “Intangibles - Goodwill and Other - Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract”, which clarifies that implementation costs incurred by customers in cloud computing arrangements are deferred if they would be capitalized by customers in software licensing arrangements under the internal-use software guidance. This ASU is effective for public business entities for annual

Table of Contents

and interim periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. We expect to adopt this guidance in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021. We are continuing to evaluate the impact that the adoption of this guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-14, “Compensation - Retirement Benefits - Defined Benefit Plans - General (Subtopic 715-20): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans”, which aims to improve the overall usefulness of disclosures to financial statement users and reduce unnecessary costs to companies when preparing defined benefit plan disclosures. This ASU is effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2020. Retrospective adoption is required and early adoption is permitted. We expect to adopt this guidance in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021. We do not expect the adoption of this guidance to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, “Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement”, which aims to improve the overall usefulness of disclosures to financial statement users and reduce unnecessary costs to companies when preparing fair value measurement disclosures. The ASU adds certain additional fair value measurement disclosures as well as eliminating or modifying certain existing fair value measurement disclosures. This ASU is effective for all entities for annual and interim periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Retrospective adoption is required except for changes in disclosures related to changes in unrealized gains and losses included in other comprehensive income for Level 3 instruments, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty. Early adoption is permitted. An entity may early adopt eliminated or modified disclosure requirements and delay adoption of the additional disclosure requirements until their effective date. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, we early adopted the eliminated disclosure requirements related to the amount of and reasons for transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, the timing of transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy, and the valuation processes for Level 3 fair value measurements. We expect to adopt the additional and modified disclosure requirements in the first quarter of fiscal year 2021. We do not expect the modified or additional disclosure requirements to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements or related disclosures.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, “Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income”. The ASU provides that the stranded tax effects from the Tax Reform on the balance of other comprehensive income may be reclassified to retained earnings. The ASU is effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with an election to adopt early. We expect to adopt this guidance starting with the first quarter of fiscal year 2020. We do not expect the adoption of this ASU to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)”. ASU 2014-09 completes the joint effort by the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”) to improve financial reporting by creating common revenue recognition guidance for GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). ASU 2014-09 supersedes nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, “Revenues from Contracts with Customers: Deferral of the Effective Date”, which deferred the effective date for implementation of ASU 2014-09 by one year. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)”. ASU 2016-08 clarifies the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing”. ASU 2016-10 clarifies the implementation guidance on identifying performance obligations. These ASUs apply to all companies that enter into contracts with customers to transfer goods or services. These ASUs are effective for public entities for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We adopted the provisions of this guidance on October 1, 2018. Entities have the choice to apply these ASUs either retrospectively to each reporting period presented or by recognizing the cumulative effect of applying these standards at the date of initial application and not adjusting comparative information. We will

adopt the new standard using the modified retrospective method. However, as we have not identified any material revenues from contracts with customers that result in a change in the timing of revenue recognition under ASU 2014-09, there will be no cumulative effect adjustment as of the date of adoption. We have performed an assessment of our revenue contracts as well as worked with industry participants and reviewed industry specific guidance on matters of interpretation and application and have not identified any material changes to the timing or amount of our revenue recognition under ASU 2014-09. Our accounting policies did not change materially as a result of applying the principles of revenue recognition from ASU 2014-09 and are largely consistent with existing guidance and current practices applied. We will provide additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures, including a disaggregation of revenue, a description of performance obligations, and other disclosures in accordance with ASU 2014-09.

## Table of Contents

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, “Leases (Topic 842)”, which supersedes ASC 840, Leases. We will adopt this guidance starting with the first quarter of fiscal year 2020 using a modified retrospective transition approach. This accounting update will require the Company as a lessee to recognize on the consolidated balance sheet all leases with terms exceeding one year, which results in the recognition of a right of use asset and corresponding lease liability, including for those leases that we currently classify as operating leases. The right of use asset and lease liability will initially be measured using the present value of the remaining rental payments. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-10, “Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases” and ASU No. 2018-11, “Leases (Topic 842) Targeted Improvements”. ASU 2018-10 provides certain amendments that affect narrow aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02. ASU 2018-11 allows all entities adopting ASU 2016-02 to choose an additional (and optional) transition method of adoption, under which an entity initially applies the new leases standard at the adoption date and recognizes a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. ASU 2018-11 also allows lessors to not separate non-lease components from the associated lease component if certain conditions are met. We are in the process of identifying the population of leases affected by the guidance and evaluating the impact ASU 2016-02 will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

See also Note 4 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, ‘Financial Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk and Concentrations of Credit Risk’.

#### Market Risk

We conduct our market-making and trading activities predominantly as a principal, which subjects our capital to significant risks. These risks include, but are not limited to, absolute and relative price movements, price volatility and changes in liquidity, over which we have virtually no control. Our exposure to market risk varies in accordance with the volume of client-driven market-making transactions, the size of the proprietary positions and the volatility of the financial instruments traded.

We seek to mitigate exposure to market risk by utilizing a variety of qualitative and quantitative techniques:

- Diversification of business activities and instruments;
- Limitations on positions;
- Allocation of capital and limits based on estimated weighted risks; and
- Daily monitoring of positions and mark-to-market profitability.

We utilize derivative products in a trading capacity as a dealer to satisfy client needs and mitigate risk. We manage risks from both derivatives and non-derivative cash instruments on a consolidated basis. The risks of derivatives should not be viewed in isolation, but in aggregate with our other trading activities.

Management believes that the volatility of revenues is a key indicator of the effectiveness of its risk management techniques.

Table of Contents

The graph below summarizes volatility of our daily revenue, determined on a marked-to-market basis, during the year ended September 30, 2018.

In our Securities market-making and trading activities, we maintain inventories of equity and debt securities. In our Physical Commodities segment, our positions include physical inventories, forwards, futures and options on futures, and OTC derivatives. Our commodity trading activities are managed as one consolidated book for each commodity encompassing both cash positions and derivative instruments. We monitor the aggregate position for each commodity in equivalent physical ounces, metric tons, or other relevant unit.

**Interest Rate Risk**

In the ordinary course of our operations, we have interest rate risk from the possibility that changes in interest rates will affect the values of financial instruments and impact interest income earned. Within our domestic institutional fixed income business, we maintain a significant amount of trading assets and liabilities which are sensitive to changes in interest rates. These trading activities consist primarily of securities trading in connection with U.S. Treasury, U.S. government agency, agency mortgage-backed and agency asset-backed obligations. Derivative instruments, which consist of futures, mortgage-backed TBA securities and forward settling transactions, are used to manage risk exposures in the trading inventory. We enter into TBA securities transactions for the sole purpose of managing risk associated with the purchase of mortgage pass-through securities.

In addition, we generate interest income from the positive spread earned on client deposits. We typically invest in U.S. Treasury bills, notes, and obligations issued by government sponsored entities, reverse repurchase agreements involving U.S. Treasury bills and government obligations or AA-rated money market funds. In some instances, we maintain interest earning cash deposits with banks, clearing organizations and counterparties. We have an investment policy which establishes acceptable standards of credit quality and limits the amount of funds that can be invested within a particular fund and institution.

We employ an interest rate management strategy, where we use derivative financial instruments in the form of interest rate swaps and/or outright purchases of medium-term U.S. Treasury notes to manage a portion of our aggregate interest rate position. On a quarterly basis, we evaluate our overall level of short-term investable balances, net of our of variable rate debt, and either invest a portion of these investable balances in medium-term U.S. Treasury notes or enter into interest rate swaps, when a sufficient interest rate spread between short-term and medium-term rates exists. Under this strategy, we do not actively trade in such instruments and generally intend to hold these investment to their maturity date. Under this strategy, excluding cash deposits and our investments in AA-rated money market funds, the weighted average time to maturity of our portfolio is not to exceed 24 months in duration.

Currently we hold no U.S. Treasury notes or interest rate swap derivative contracts as part of this strategy. During fiscal 2018, operating revenues include no unrealized gains or losses on the fair value of U.S. Treasury notes and interest rate swaps, while fiscal 2017 and 2016 operating revenues included unrealized losses of \$5.8 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, related to the

Table of Contents

change in fair value of these U.S. Treasury notes and interest rate swaps. The U.S. Treasury notes and interest rate swaps were not designated for hedge accounting treatment, and changes in their fair values, which are volatile and can fluctuate from period to period, were included in operating revenues in the current periods.

Currently our short term investment balances are held in short term U.S. Treasury bills, interest earning cash deposits and AA-rated money market fund investments. The weighted-average time to maturity of the portfolio, excluding cash deposits and our investments in AA-rated money market funds, is less than three months.

We manage interest expense using a combination of variable and fixed rate debt as well as including the average outstanding borrowings in our calculations of the notional value of interest rate swaps to be entered into as part of our interest rate management strategy discussed above. The debt instruments are carried at their unpaid principal balance which approximates fair value. As of September 30, 2018, \$354.0 million of our debt was variable-rate debt. We are subject to earnings and liquidity risks for changes in the interest rate on this debt. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$1.2 million outstanding in fixed-rate long-term debt. There are no earnings or liquidity risks associated with our fixed-rate debt.

Table of Contents

ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data  
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors

INTL FCStone Inc.:

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of INTL FCStone Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated income statements, consolidated statements of comprehensive income, consolidated statements of cash flows, and consolidated statements of stockholders' equity for each of the years in the three year period ended September 30, 2018, and the related notes and financial statement schedule (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three year period ended September 30, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of September 30 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated December 11, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2010.

Kansas City, Missouri

December 11, 2018



Table of Contents

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm  
To the Stockholders and Board of Directors

INTL FCStone Inc.:

Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited INTL FCStone Inc.'s and subsidiaries' (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated income statements, consolidated statements of comprehensive income, consolidated statements of cash flows, and consolidated statements of stockholders' equity for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2018, and related notes and financial statement schedule (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and our report dated December 11, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

Management's assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018 excluded PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC, acquired with effect from September 5, 2018. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also excluded an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become

inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Kansas City, Missouri

December 11, 2018

65

---

Table of Contents

## INTL FCStone Inc.

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

| (in millions, except par value and share amounts)  | September 30,<br>2018 | September 30,<br>2017 |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |                       |                       |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 342.3              | \$ 314.9              |
| Cash, securities and other assets segregated under federal and other regulations<br>(including \$643.3 and \$54.5 at fair value at September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017<br>respectively)                    | 1,408.7               | 518.8                 |
| Collateralized transactions:   |                       |                       |
| Securities purchased under agreements to resell  | 870.8                 | 406.6                 |
| Securities borrowed  | 225.5                 | 86.6                  |
| Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations and<br>counterparties, net (including \$517.4 and \$204.7 at fair value at September 30, 2018 and<br>September 30, 2017, respectively) | 2,234.5               | 2,625.1               |
| Receivables from clients, net  | 288.0                 | 232.7                 |
| Notes receivable, net  | 3.8                   | 10.6                  |
| Income taxes receivable  | 0.3                   | 0.4                   |
| Financial instruments owned, at fair value (includes securities pledged as collateral that<br>can be sold or repledged of \$123.0 and \$19.4 at September 30, 2018 and September 30,<br>2017, respectively)      | 2,054.8               | 1,731.8               |
| Physical commodities inventory, net (including \$156.9 and \$73.2 at fair value at<br>September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively)   | 222.5                 | 124.8                 |
| Deferred income taxes, net   | 19.8                  | 42.6                  |
| Property and equipment, net  | 42.4                  | 38.7                  |
| Goodwill and intangible assets, net  | 59.8                  | 59.4                  |
| Other assets   | 51.5                  | 50.4                  |
| Total assets   | \$ 7,824.7            | \$ 6,243.4            |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>  |                       |                       |
| Liabilities:   |                       |                       |
| Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities (including \$0.0 and \$1.0 at fair value at<br>September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively)   | \$ 145.4              | \$ 135.6              |
| Payable to:  |                       |                       |
| Clients  | 3,639.6               | 3,072.9               |
| Broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties (including \$0.0 and \$4.8 at fair<br>value at September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively)  | 89.5                  | 125.7                 |
| Lenders under loans  | 355.2                 | 230.2                 |
| Income taxes payable   | 8.6                   | 7.3                   |
| Collateralized transactions:   |                       |                       |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase   | 1,936.7               | 1,393.1               |
| Securities loaned  | 277.9                 | 111.1                 |
| Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value   | 866.5                 | 717.6                 |
| Total liabilities  | 7,319.4               | 5,793.5               |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 11)  |                       |                       |
| Stockholders' equity:  |                       |                       |
| Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value. Authorized 1,000,000 shares; no shares issued or<br>outstanding   | —                     | —                     |
|  | 0.2                   | 0.2                   |

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

Common stock, \$0.01 par value. Authorized 30,000,000 shares; 21,030,497 issued and 18,908,540 outstanding at September 30, 2018 and 20,855,243 issued and 18,733,286 outstanding at September 30, 2017

|   |            |   |            |   |
|---|------------|---|------------|---|
| Common stock in treasury, at cost - 2,121,957 shares at September 30, 2018 and 2017 | (46.3      | ) | (46.3      | ) |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 267.5      |   | 259.0      |   |
| Retained earnings   | 317.0      |   | 261.5      |   |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss, net   | (33.1      | ) | (24.5      | ) |
| Total stockholders' equity  | 505.3      |   | 449.9      |   |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity  | \$ 7,824.7 |   | \$ 6,243.4 |   |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

## INTL FCStone Inc.

## Consolidated Income Statements

| (in millions, except share and per share amounts)            | Year Ended September 30, |             |             |
|--|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|  | 2018                     | 2017        | 2016        |
| Revenues:  |                          |             |             |
| Sales of physical commodities                                | \$26,682.4               | \$ 28,673.3 | \$ 14,112.0 |
| Trading gains, net   | 389.1                    | 332.2       | 321.2       |
| Commission and clearing fees                                 | 356.8                    | 283.4       | 224.3       |
| Consulting, management, and account fees                     | 71.1                     | 65.0        | 42.2        |
| Interest income  | 123.3                    | 69.7        | 55.2        |
| Total revenues   | 27,622.7                 | 29,423.6    | 14,754.9    |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities                        | 26,646.9                 | 28,639.6    | 14,083.9    |
| Operating revenues   | 975.8                    | 784.0       | 671.0       |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses                          | 179.7                    | 136.3       | 129.9       |
| Introducing broker commissions                               | 133.8                    | 113.0       | 68.9        |
| Interest expense   | 80.7                     | 42.1        | 28.3        |
| Net operating revenues                                       | 581.6                    | 492.6       | 443.9       |
| Compensation and other expenses:                             |                          |             |             |
| Compensation and benefits                                    | 337.7                    | 295.7       | 263.9       |
| Trading systems and market information                       | 34.7                     | 34.4        | 28.0        |
| Occupancy and equipment rental                               | 16.5                     | 15.2        | 13.3        |
| Professional fees  | 18.1                     | 15.2        | 14.0        |
| Travel and business development                              | 13.8                     | 13.3        | 11.5        |
| Non-trading technology and support                           | 13.9                     | 11.6        | 7.1         |
| Depreciation and amortization                                | 11.6                     | 9.8         | 8.2         |
| Communications   | 5.4                      | 5.0         | 4.7         |
| Bad debts  | 3.1                      | 4.3         | 4.4         |
| Bad debt on physical coal                                    | 1.0                      | 47.0        | —           |
| Other  | 26.3                     | 25.9        | 22.3        |
| Total compensation and other expenses                        | 482.1                    | 477.4       | 377.4       |
| Other gains  | 2.0                      | —           | 6.2         |
| Income before tax  | 101.5                    | 15.2        | 72.7        |
| Income tax expense   | 46.0                     | 8.8         | 18.0        |
| Net income   | \$55.5                   | \$ 6.4      | \$ 54.7     |
| Earnings per share:  |                          |             |             |
| Basic  | \$2.93                   | \$ 0.32     | \$ 2.94     |
| Diluted  | \$2.87                   | \$ 0.31     | \$ 2.90     |
| Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding:        |                          |             |             |
| Basic  | 18,549,011               | 18,395,987  | 18,410,561  |
| Diluted  | 18,934,830               | 18,687,354  | 18,625,372  |
| See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements. |                          |             |             |

Table of ContentsINTL FCStone Inc.  
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

| (in millions)   | Year Ended September 30, |        |         |  |
|---|--------------------------|--------|---------|--|
|   | 2018                     | 2017   | 2016    |  |
| Net income  | \$ 55.5                  | \$ 6.4 | \$ 54.7 |  |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:  |                          |        |         |  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment   | (9.0 )                   | (1.4 ) | (7.4 )  |  |
| Pension liabilities adjustment  | 0.3                      | 1.2    | (0.2 )  |  |
| Reclassification of adjustment for losses (gains) included in net income:             |                          |        |         |  |
| Periodic pension costs (included in compensation and benefits)                        | 0.1                      | 0.4    | 0.5     |  |
| Income tax expense from reclassification adjustments (included in income tax expense) |                          | (0.1 ) | —       |  |
| Reclassification adjustment for losses (gains) included in net income                 | 0.1                      | 0.3    | 0.5     |  |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income   | (8.6 )                   | 0.1    | (7.1 )  |  |
| Comprehensive income  | \$ 46.9                  | \$ 6.5 | \$ 47.6 |  |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

## INTL FCStone Inc.

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

| (in millions)   | Year Ended September |          |          |
|---|----------------------|----------|----------|
|   | 30,<br>2018          | 2017     | 2016     |
| Cash flows from operating activities:   |                      |          |          |
| Net income  | \$55.5               | \$6.4    | \$54.7   |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities: |                      |          |          |
| Provision for bad debt on physical coal   | 1.0                  | 47.0     | —        |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 11.6                 | 9.8      | 7.8      |
| Provision for bad debts   | 3.1                  | 4.3      | 4.4      |
| Deferred income taxes   | 22.3                 | (9.8 )   | (0.8 )   |
| Amortization and extinguishment of debt issuance costs                                      | 1.0                  | 1.9      | 1.1      |
| Actuarial gain on pension and postretirement benefits                                       | (0.3 )               | (0.3 )   | —        |
| Amortization of share-based compensation expense  | 6.6                  | 6.3      | 5.1      |
| (Gain) loss on sale of property and equipment   | —                    | (0.3 )   | 0.4      |
| Gain on acquisition   | —                    | —        | (6.2 )   |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net:   |                      |          |          |
| Cash, securities and other assets segregated under federal and other regulations            | (928.8 )             | 622.7    | (379.9 ) |
| Securities purchased under agreements to resell   | (464.9 )             | 203.0    | (285.1 ) |
| Securities borrowed   | (138.8 )             | (79.7 )  | —        |
| Deposits and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties    | 408.8                | (889.1 ) | 146.6    |
| Receivable from clients, net  | (24.3 )              | (116.4 ) | 97.8     |
| Notes receivable, net   | 6.8                  | 8.3      | 59.5     |
| Income taxes receivable   | (1.3 )               | 0.5      | 8.2      |
| Financial instruments owned, at fair value  | (308.7 )             | (125.6 ) | (192.9 ) |
| Physical commodities inventory  | (98.7 )              | (1.7 )   | (91.0 )  |
| Other assets  | (3.3 )               | (16.0 )  | (17.4 )  |
| Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities  | 18.6                 | (19.6 )  | 7.5      |
| Payable to clients  | 520.0                | 290.9    | 172.2    |
| Payable to broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties                        | (27.8 )              | (124.1 ) | (53.8 )  |
| Income taxes payable  | 3.2                  | 0.2      | 0.3      |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase  | 543.7                | 226.0    | 159.8    |
| Securities loaned   | 166.8                | 93.6     | —        |
| Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value                                | 153.9                | (124.4 ) | 273.9    |
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities   | (74.0 )              | 13.9     | (27.8 )  |
| Cash flows from investing activities:   |                      |          |          |
| Cash paid for acquisitions, net   | (3.7 )               | (6.0 )   | (20.0 )  |
| Purchase of exchange memberships and common stock   | —                    | (0.2 )   | (0.1 )   |
| Sale of clearing organization common stock  | 0.8                  | —        | —        |
| Purchase of property and equipment  | (12.5 )              | (16.1 )  | (15.4 )  |
| Net cash used in investing activities   | (15.4 )              | (22.3 )  | (35.5 )  |
| Cash flows from financing activities:   |                      |          |          |
| Net change in payable to lenders under loans  | 125.8                | 48.2     | 142.0    |
| Deferred payments on acquisitions   | (5.5 )               | —        | (2.9 )   |
| Repayment of senior unsecured notes   | —                    | (45.5 )  | —        |
| Repayment of note payable   | (0.8 )               | (0.8 )   | (0.8 )   |
| Share repurchase  | —                    | —        | (19.5 )  |

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

|   |         |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Debt issuance costs                                   | (0.4 )  | (0.3 )  | (2.1 )  |
| Exercise of stock options                             | 2.6     | 3.4     | 3.5     |
| Withholding taxes on stock option exercises           | (0.8 )  | —       | —       |
| Income tax benefit on stock options and awards        | —       | 0.7     | 0.8     |
| Net cash provided by financing activities             | 120.9   | 5.7     | 121.0   |
| Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents | (4.1 )  | 1.4     | (9.6 )  |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents  | 27.4    | (1.3 )  | 48.1    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period      | 314.9   | 316.2   | 268.1   |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period            | \$342.3 | \$314.9 | \$316.2 |



Table of Contents

(continued)

| (in millions)   | Year Ended September 30, |           |           |
|---|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 2018                     | 2017      | 2016      |
| Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:                       |                          |           |           |
| Cash paid for interest  | \$ 78.9                  | \$ 38.0   | \$ 26.0   |
| Income taxes paid, net of cash refunds                                  | \$ 22.2                  | \$ 17.1   | \$ 8.5    |
| Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: |                          |           |           |
| Identified intangible assets and goodwill on acquisitions               | \$ 3.9                   | \$ —      | \$ —      |
| Additional consideration payable related to acquisitions                | \$ —                     | \$ (0.2 ) | \$ (0.4 ) |
| Acquisition of business:  |                          |           |           |
| Assets acquired   | \$ 1.7                   | \$ —      | \$ 187.1  |
| Liabilities acquired  | (1.9 )                   | —         | (136.0 )  |
| Total net assets acquired   | \$ (0.2 )                | \$ —      | \$ 51.1   |
| Escrow releases and deposits related to acquisitions                    | \$ —                     | \$ (5.0 ) | \$ 3.4    |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

## INTL FCStone Inc.

## Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity

| (in millions)                     | Common<br>Stock | Treasury<br>Stock | Additional<br>Paid-in<br>Capital | Retained<br>Earnings | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Loss | Total    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---|----------|
| Balances as of September 30, 2015 | \$ 0.2          | \$ (26.8 )        | \$ 240.8                         | \$ 200.4             | \$ (17.5 )                                    | \$ 397.1 |
| Net income                        |                 |                   |                                  | 54.7                 |   | 54.7     |
| Other comprehensive loss          |                 |                   |                                  |                      | (7.1 )  | (7.1 )   |
| Exercise of stock options         |                 |                   | 3.5                              |                      |   | 3.5      |
| Share-based compensation          |                 |                   | 5.1                              |                      |   | 5.1      |
| Repurchase of stock               |                 | (19.5 )           | —                                |                      |   | (19.5 )  |
| Balances as of September 30, 2016 | 0.2             | (46.3 )           | 249.4                            | 255.1                | (24.6 )                                       | 433.8    |
| Net income                        |                 |                   |                                  | 6.4                  |   | 6.4      |
| Other comprehensive loss          |                 |                   |                                  |                      | 0.1   | 0.1      |
| Exercise of stock options         |                 |                   | 3.3                              |                      |   | 3.3      |
| Share-based compensation          |                 |                   | 6.3                              |                      |   | 6.3      |
| Balances as of September 30, 2017 | 0.2             | (46.3 )           | 259.0                            | 261.5                | (24.5 )                                       | 449.9    |
| Net income                        |                 |                   |                                  | 55.5                 |   | 55.5     |
| Other comprehensive income        |                 |                   |                                  |                      | (8.6 )  | (8.6 )   |
| Exercise of stock options         |                 |                   | 1.9                              |                      |   | 1.9      |
| Share-based compensation          |                 |                   | 6.6                              |                      |   | 6.6      |
| Balances as of September 30, 2018 | \$ 0.2          | \$ (46.3 )        | \$ 267.5                         | \$ 317.0             | \$ (33.1 )                                    | \$ 505.3 |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

## Table of Contents

INTL FCStone Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Note 1 – Description of Business and Significant Accounting Policies

INTL FCStone Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively “INTL” or “the Company”), is a diversified global brokerage and financial services firm providing execution, risk management and advisory services, market intelligence and clearing services with significant asset class coverage and significant market coverage globally. The Company helps its clients to access market liquidity, maximize profits and manage risk. The Company’s revenues are derived primarily from financial products and advisory services intended to fulfill its clients’ commercial needs and provide bottom-line benefits to their businesses. The Company’s services include comprehensive risk management advisory services for commercial clients; clearing and execution of debt and equity securities, listed futures and options on futures contracts on all major securities and commodity exchanges; structured over-the-counter (“OTC”) products in a wide range of commodities; physical trading and hedging of precious and base metals and select other commodities; trading of more than 140 foreign currencies; market-making in international equities; fixed income; debt origination and asset management.

The Company provides these services to a diverse group of more than 20,000 commercial and institutional clients and over 80,000 retail clients located in more than 130 countries, including commercial entities, asset managers, regional, national and introducing broker-dealers, insurance companies, brokers, institutional investors and professional traders, commercial and investment banks and government and non-governmental organizations (“NGOs”).

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of INTL FCStone Inc. and all other entities in which the Company has a controlling financial interest. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Unless otherwise stated herein, all references to fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016 refer to the Company’s fiscal years ended September 30.

In the consolidated income statements, the total revenues reported combine gross revenues for the physical commodities business and net revenues for all other businesses. The subtotal ‘operating revenues’ in the consolidated income statements is calculated by deducting physical commodities cost of sales from total revenues. The subtotal ‘net operating revenues’ in the consolidated income statements is calculated as operating revenues less transaction-based clearing expenses, introducing broker commissions and interest expense. Transaction-based clearing expenses represent variable expenses paid to executing brokers, exchanges, clearing organizations and banks in relation to transactional volumes. Introducing broker commissions include commission paid to non-employee third parties that have introduced clients to the Company. Net operating revenues represent revenues available to pay variable compensation to risk management consultants and traders and direct non-variable expenses, as well as variable and non-variable expenses of operational and administrative employees.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. The most significant of these estimates and assumptions relate to fair value measurements for financial instruments, revenue recognition, the provision for probable losses from bad debts, valuation of inventories, valuation of goodwill and intangible assets, and incomes taxes and contingencies. These estimates are based on management’s best knowledge of current events and actions the Company may undertake in the future. The Company reviews all significant estimates affecting the financial statements on a recurring basis and records the effect of any necessary adjustments prior to their issuance. Although these and other estimates and assumptions are based on the best available information, actual results could be materially different from these estimates.

Internal Subsidiaries Consolidation

Effective July 1, 2017, the Company merged its wholly-owned regulated United States (“U.S.”) subsidiary, Sterne Agee & Leach, Inc., into the wholly owned regulated U.S. subsidiary, INTL FCStone Financial Inc. (“INTL FCStone Financial”). As such, the assets, liabilities and equity of Sterne Agee & Leach, Inc. were transferred into INTL FCStone Financial.

#### Reclassifications

During the year ended September 30, 2018, the Company separately classified non-trading technology and support costs that were previously included within ‘Other’ on the consolidated income statements. Additionally, during the year ended September 30, 2018, the Company separately classified communications related expenses from trading systems and market information related costs. In performing these reclassifications, the Company has made immaterial, retrospective adjustments to

## Table of Contents

conform to the current period presentation. For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, 'Other' expenses included \$11.6 million and \$7.1 million, respectively, of expenses that are now included within 'Non-trading technology and support' on the consolidated income statements. For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, 'Trading systems and market information' included \$5.0 million and \$4.7 million, respectively, of expenses that are now included within 'Communications' on the consolidated income statements.

### Foreign Currency Translation

The Company's consolidated financial statements are reported in U.S. dollars. The Company's foreign subsidiaries maintain their records either in U.S. dollars or in certain instances the currency of the country in which they operate.

The method of translating local currency financial information into U.S. dollars depends on whether the economy in which the foreign subsidiary operates has been designated as highly inflationary or not. Economies with a three-year cumulative inflation rate of more than 100% are considered highly inflationary.

Assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries in non-highly inflationary economies are translated into U.S. dollars using rates of exchange at the balance sheet date. Translation adjustments are recorded in other comprehensive income (loss). Revenues and expense are translated at rates of exchange in effect during the year. Transaction gains and losses are recorded in earnings.

Foreign subsidiaries that operate in highly inflationary countries use the U.S. dollar as their functional currency. Local currency

monetary assets and liabilities are remeasured into U.S. dollars using rates of exchange as of each balance sheet date, with remeasurement adjustments and other transaction gains and losses recognized in earnings. Nonmonetary assets and liabilities

do not fluctuate with changes in the local currency exchange rates to the dollar as the translated amounts for nonmonetary

assets and liabilities at the end of the accounting period in which the economy becomes highly inflationary becomes the accounting basis for those assets and liabilities in the period of change and subsequent periods. Revenues and expenses are translated at rates of exchange in effect during the year.

The Company operates asset management and debt trading businesses in Argentina through various wholly owned subsidiaries. Operating revenues from the Argentinean subsidiaries represented approximately 3% of the consolidated operating revenues for the year ended September 30, 2018. The operating environment in Argentina continues to present business challenges, including ongoing devaluation of the Argentine peso and significant inflation. For the year ended September 30, 2018, the Argentine peso declined approximately 139% (from 17.3 to 41.3 pesos to the U.S. dollar). Based upon inflationary data published by the International Practices Task Force of the Center for Audit Quality, the economy of Argentina became highly inflationary during the three months ended June 30, 2018.

Beginning July 1, 2018, the Company has designated Argentina's economy as highly inflationary for accounting purposes. As a result, the Company has accounted for the Argentinean entities using the U.S. dollar as their functional currency beginning in the quarter ending September 30, 2018. Argentine peso-denominated monetary assets and liabilities are remeasured at each balance sheet date to the currency exchange rate then in effect, with currency remeasurement gains and losses recognized in earnings. The translated balances for nonmonetary assets and liabilities as of June 30, 2018, became the accounting basis for those assets in the period of change and subsequent periods. As a result of Argentina's highly inflationary status, the Company recorded translation losses through earnings of \$3.4 million for the quarter ended September 30, 2018.

At September 30, 2018, the Company had net monetary assets denominated in Argentine pesos of \$11.6 million, including cash and cash equivalents of \$1.4 million. At September 30, 2018, the Company had net nonmonetary assets denominated in Argentine pesos of \$1.0 million.

### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers cash held at banks and all highly liquid investments not held for trading purposes, with original or acquired maturities of 90 days or less, including certificates of deposit, to be cash and cash equivalents.

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash, foreign currency, and certificates of deposit not deposited with or pledged

to exchange-clearing organizations, broker-dealers, clearing organizations or counterparties, or segregated under federal or other regulations. Certificates of deposit are stated at cost plus accrued interest, which approximates fair value, and may be withdrawn at any time at the discretion of the Company without penalty.

Table of Contents

Cash, Securities and Other Assets Segregated under Federal and other Regulations

Pursuant to requirements of the Commodity Exchange Act and Commission Regulation 30.7 of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (“CFTC”) in the U.S. and similarly in the United Kingdom (“U.K.”), pursuant to the Markets in Financial Instruments Implementing Directive 2006/73/EC underpinning the Client Asset (“CASS”) rules in the Financial Services Authority (“FSA”) handbook, funds deposited by clients relating to futures and options on futures contracts in regulated commodities must be carried in separate accounts which are designated as segregated client accounts. Additionally, in accordance with Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Rule 15c3-3”), the Company maintains separate accounts for the exclusive benefit of securities clients and proprietary accounts of broker dealers (“PABs”). Rule 15c3-3 requires the Company to maintain special reserve bank accounts (“SRBAs”) for the exclusive benefit of securities clients and PABs. The deposits in segregated client accounts and SRBAs are not commingled with the funds of the Company. Under the FSA’s rules, certain categories of clients may choose to opt-out of segregation. As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, cash, securities, and other assets segregated under federal and other regulations consisted of cash held at banks of approximately \$765.4 million and \$464.3 million, respectively, U.S. Treasury obligations of approximately \$600.4 million and \$33.5 million, respectively, and commodities warehouse receipts of approximately \$42.9 million and \$21.0 million, respectively (see fair value measurements discussion in Note 3).

Securities Purchased/Sold Under Agreements to Resell/Repurchase

The Company enters into securities purchased under agreements to resell (reverse repurchase agreements) and securities sold under agreements to repurchase (repurchase agreements) primarily to finance financial instruments, acquire securities to cover short positions or to acquire securities for settlement.

Reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements are treated as collateralized financing transactions and are recorded at their contractual amounts plus accrued interest. The related interest is recorded in the consolidated income statements as ‘interest income’ or ‘interest expense’, as applicable. In connection with these agreements and transactions, it is the policy of the Company to receive or pledge cash or securities to adequately collateralize such agreements and transactions in accordance with general industry guidelines and practices. The value of the collateral is valued daily and the Company may require counterparties, or may be required by counterparties, to deposit additional collateral or return collateral pledged, when appropriate. The carrying amounts of these agreements and transactions approximate fair value due to their short-term nature and the level of collateralization.

Securities Borrowed and Loaned

The Company enters into securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions primarily to meet counterparties’ needs. Securities borrowed and securities loaned are reported as collateralized financings. Securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions are recorded at the amount of cash collateral advanced or received. The Company receives collateral generally in excess of the market value of securities loaned. The Company monitors the market value of securities borrowed and loaned on a daily basis, with additional collateral obtained or refunded as necessary. Securities borrowed and securities loaned are reported on a gross basis. Interest income and interest expense are recognized over the life of the arrangements.

Deposits with and Receivables from Broker-dealers, Clearing Organizations and Counterparties, and Payables to Broker-dealers, Clearing Organizations and Counterparties

As required by the regulations of the CFTC and the aforementioned FSA handbook, client funds received to margin, guarantee, and/or secure commodity futures and futures on options transactions are segregated and accounted for separately from the general assets of the Company. Deposits with broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties pertain primarily to deposits made to satisfy margin requirements on client and proprietary open futures and options on futures positions and to satisfy the requirements set by clearing exchanges for clearing membership. The Company also pledges margin deposits with various counterparties for OTC derivative contracts, and these deposits are also included in deposits with broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties. The Company also deposits cash margin with various securities clearing organizations, and these deposits are also included in deposits with broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties. Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties are reported gross, except where a right of offset exists. As

of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company had cash and cash equivalents on deposit with or pledged to broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties of approximately \$1.5 billion and \$2.3 billion, respectively. Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties also include securities pledged to exchange-clearing organizations as collateral in lieu of cash margin by the Company on behalf of clients and client-owned securities that are pledged directly. It is the Company's practice to include client-owned securities on its consolidated balance sheets, as the rights to those securities have been transferred to the Company under the terms of the futures trading agreements. Securities pledged primarily include U.S. Treasury obligations, foreign government obligations, and certain exchange-traded funds ("ETFs"). Securities that are not client-owned are adjusted to fair value with associated changes in unrealized gains or



Table of Contents

losses recorded through current period earnings. For client-owned securities, the change in fair value is offset against the payable to clients with no impact recognized in the consolidated income statements. The fair value of these securities included within deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties was \$785.8 million and \$251.4 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Management has considered guidance required by Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 860 - Transfers and Servicing as it relates to securities pledged by clients to margin their accounts within the FCM Division of INTL FCStone Financial. Based on a review of the agreements with the client, management believes the transferor surrenders control over those assets because: (a) the transferred assets have been isolated from the transferor—put presumptively beyond the reach of the transferor and its creditors, even in bankruptcy or other receivership, (b) each transferee has the right to pledge or exchange the assets (or beneficial interests) it received, and no condition both constrains the transferee (or holder) from taking advantage of its right to pledge or exchange and provides more than a trivial benefit to the transferor and (c) the transferor does not maintain effective control over the transferred assets through either (1) an agreement that both entitles and obligates the transferor to repurchase or redeem them before their maturity or (2) the ability to unilaterally cause the holder to return specific assets, other than through a cleanup call. Under this guidance, the Company reflects the client collateral assets and corresponding liabilities in the Company’s consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

In addition to cash margin, deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties include guaranty deposits with exchange-clearing organizations. The guaranty deposits are held by the clearing organization for use in potential default situations by one or more members of the clearing organization. The guaranty deposits may be applied to the Company’s obligations to the clearing organization, or to the clearing organization’s obligations to other clearing members or third parties.

The Company maintains client omnibus and proprietary accounts with other counterparties, and the equity balances in those accounts along with any margin cash or securities deposited with the carrying broker are included in deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties.

Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties also include amounts due from or due to exchange-clearing organizations for daily variation settlements on open futures and options on futures positions. The variation settlements due from or due to exchange-clearing organizations are paid in cash on the following business day and represent the settlement of futures positions.

Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties, and payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties also include amounts related to the value of clients cross-currency payment transactions related to the Global Payments segment. These amounts arise due to a clearing period before the funds are received and payments are made, which usually is one to two business days.

Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties also includes amounts due from exchange-clearing organizations for unrealized gains and losses associated with clients’ options on futures contracts. See discussion in the Financial Instruments section below for additional information on the Company’s accounting policies for derivative contracts. For client-owned derivative contracts, the fair value is offset against the payable to clients with no impact recognized on the consolidated income statements.

#### Receivable from and Payable to Clients

Receivable from clients, net of the allowance for doubtful accounts, include the total of net deficits in individual exchange-traded futures and OTC derivative trading accounts carried by the Company. Client deficits arise from realized and unrealized trading losses on client futures, options on futures, swaps and forwards and amounts due on cash and margin transactions. Client deficit accounts are reported gross of client accounts that contain net credit or positive balances, except where a right of offset exists. Net deficits in individual futures exchange-traded and OTC derivative trading accounts include both secured and unsecured deficit balances due from clients as of the balance sheet date. Secured deficit amounts are backed by U.S. Treasury obligations and commodity warehouse receipts. These U.S Treasury obligations and commodity warehouse receipts are not netted against the secured deficit amounts, as the conditions for right of setoff have not been met.

Receivable from clients, net also includes the net amounts receivable from securities clients in connection with the settlement of regular-way cash securities, margin loans to clients, and client cash debits. It is the Company's policy to report margin loans and payables that arise due to positive cash flows in the same client's accounts on a net basis when the conditions for netting as specified in U.S. GAAP are met. Clients' securities transactions cleared by the Company are recorded on a settlement date basis. Securities cleared by the Company and pledged to the Company as a condition of the custodial clearing arrangements are owned by the clients, including those that collateralize margin or other similar transactions, and are not reflected on the consolidated balance sheets as the Company does not have title to, or beneficial interests, in those assets. In the event of uncompleted transactions on settlement date, the Company records corresponding receivables and payables, respectively. The carrying value of the receivables and payables approximates fair value due to their short-term nature.

## Table of Contents

Payable to clients represent the total of client accounts with credit or positive balances. Client accounts are used primarily in connection with commodity, foreign exchange, precious metals, and securities transactions and include gains and losses on open trades as well as securities and cash margin deposits made as required by the Company, the exchange-clearing organizations or other clearing organizations. Client accounts with credit or positive balances are reported gross of client deficit accounts, except where a right of offset exists.

Receivable from and payables to clients also include amounts related to the value of clients cross-currency payment transactions related to the Global Payments segment. These amounts arise due to a clearing period before the funds are received and payments are made, which usually is one to two business days.

The future collectability of receivables from clients can be impacted by the Company's collection efforts, the financial stability of its clients, and the general economic climate in which it operates. The Company evaluates accounts that it believes may become uncollectible on a specific identification basis, through reviewing daily margin deficit reports, the historical daily aging of the receivables, and by monitoring the financial strength of its clients. The Company may unilaterally close client trading positions in certain circumstances. In addition, to evaluate client margining and collateral requirements, client positions are stress tested regularly and monitored for excessive concentration levels relative to the overall market size. Furthermore, in certain instances, the Company is indemnified, and able to charge back, introducing broker-dealers for bad debts incurred by their clients.

The Company generally charges off an outstanding receivable balance when all economic means of recovery have been exhausted. That determination considers information such as the occurrence of significant changes in the client's financial position such that the client can no longer pay the obligation, or that the proceeds from collateral will not be sufficient to pay the balance.

### Notes Receivable

Accrual of commodity financing income on any note is discontinued when, in the opinion of management, there is reasonable doubt as to the timely collectability of interest or principal. Nonaccrual notes are returned to an accrual status when, in the opinion of management, the financial position of the borrower indicates there is no longer any reasonable doubt as to the timely payment of principal and interest. The Company records a charge against earnings for notes receivable losses when management believes that the collection of outstanding principal is not probable.

### Physical Commodities Inventory

Inventories of certain agricultural commodities are carried at net realizable value, which approximates fair value less disposal costs. The agricultural commodities inventories have reliable, readily determinable and realizable market prices, have relatively predictable and insignificant costs of disposal and are available for immediate delivery.

Changes in the fair values of these agricultural commodities inventories are included as a component of 'cost of physical commodities sold' in the consolidated income statements.

Inventories of energy related products are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Inventories of precious metals held by subsidiaries that are not broker-dealers are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value, using the weighted-average price and first-in first-out costing method.

Precious metals inventory held by INTL FCStone Ltd, a U.K. based broker-dealer subsidiary, is measured at fair value, with changes in fair value included as a component of 'trading gains, net' in the consolidated income statements.

### Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the improvement or the term of the lease, whichever is shorter. Certain costs of software developed or obtained for internal use are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the software. Expenditures for maintenance, repairs, and minor replacements are charged against earnings, as incurred. Expenditures that increase the value or productive capacity of assets are capitalized. When property and equipment are retired, sold, or otherwise disposed of, the asset's carrying amount and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is included in earnings.

### Goodwill and Identifiable Intangible Assets

Goodwill is the cost of acquired companies in excess of the fair value of identifiable net assets at the acquisition date. Goodwill is not subject to amortization, but rather is evaluated for impairment at least annually.

The Company evaluates its goodwill for impairment at the fiscal year end (or more frequently if indicators of potential impairment exist) in accordance with ASC 350 - Intangibles - Goodwill and Other. Goodwill impairment is determined by comparing the estimated fair value of a reporting unit with its respective carrying value. If the estimated fair value exceeds the

Table of Contents

carrying value, goodwill at the reporting unit level is not deemed to be impaired. However, if the estimated fair value is below carrying value, further analysis is required to determine the amount of the impairment. This further analysis involves assigning tangible assets and liabilities, identified intangible assets and goodwill to reporting units and comparing the fair value of each reporting unit to its carrying amount.

In the course of the evaluation of the potential impairment of goodwill, the Company may perform either a qualitative or a quantitative assessment. The Company's qualitative assessment of potential impairment may result in the determination that a quantitative impairment analysis is not necessary. Under this elective process, the Company assesses qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads the Company to determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If after assessing the totality of events or circumstances, the Company determines it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is greater than its carrying amount, then performing a quantitative analysis is not required. However, if the Company concludes otherwise, then the Company performs a quantitative impairment analysis. If the Company either chooses not to perform a qualitative assessment, or the Company chooses to perform a qualitative assessment but is unable to qualitatively conclude that no impairment has occurred, then the Company performs a quantitative evaluation. In the case of a quantitative assessment, the Company estimates the fair value of the reporting unit which the goodwill that is subject to the quantitative analysis is associated (generally defined as the businesses for which financial information is available and reviewed regularly by management) and compares it to the carrying value. If the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, the Company estimates the fair value of all assets and liabilities of the reporting unit, including goodwill. If the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill is greater than the estimated fair value, an impairment charge is recognized for the excess. The fair value of the Company's reporting units exceeded their respective carrying values under the first step of the quantitative assessment and no impairment charges were recorded for any of the periods presented.

Identifiable intangible assets subject to amortization are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated period of benefit, ranging from two to twenty years. Identifiable intangible assets are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that an asset's or asset group's carrying value may not be fully recoverable. Residual value is presumed to be zero for all identifiable intangible assets.

**Financial Instruments Owned and Sold, Not Yet Purchased**

Financial instruments owned and sold, not yet purchased, at fair value consist of financial instruments carried at fair value on a recurring basis or amounts that approximate fair value, with related realized and unrealized gains and losses recognized in current period earnings. Realized and unrealized gains and losses on financial instruments owned and sold, not yet purchased, are included in 'Trading gains, net' and 'Cost of sales of physical commodities' in the consolidated income statements. The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount at which the instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

Financial instruments owned and sold, not yet purchased are comprised primarily of the financial instruments held by the Company's broker-dealer subsidiaries and the Company's over-the-counter ("OTC") derivative swap dealer. Financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, includes trading securities that the Company holds as a principal. The Company has not classified any financial instruments owned or sold, not yet purchased, as available-for-sale or held-to-maturity.

Financial instruments owned and sold, not yet purchased includes derivative instruments that the Company holds as a principal which are primarily transacted on an OTC basis. As a derivatives dealer, the Company utilizes derivative instruments to manage exposures to foreign currency, commodity price and interest rate risks for the Company and its clients. The Company's objectives for holding derivatives include reducing, eliminating, and efficiently managing the economic impact of these exposures as effectively as possible. The Company's derivative instruments also include forward purchase and sale commitments for the physical delivery of agricultural and energy related commodities in a future period. Contracts to purchase agricultural and energy commodities generally relate to the current or future crop year. Contracts for the sale of agricultural and energy commodities generally do not extend beyond one year.

Derivative instruments are recognized as either assets or liabilities and are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. As the Company does not elect hedge accounting for any derivative instruments, realized and unrealized gains and

losses from the change in fair value of derivative instruments are recognized immediately in current period earnings. Realized and unrealized gains and losses from the derivative instruments in which the Company acts as a dealer are included within 'Trading gains, net' on the consolidated income statements. Realized and unrealized gains and losses on firm purchase and sale commitments are included within 'Cost of sales of physical commodities' on the consolidated income statements.

To reduce credit exposure on the derivative instruments for which the Company acts as a dealer, the Company may enter into a master netting arrangement that allows for settlement of all derivative transactions with each counterparty. In addition, the

77

---

Table of Contents

credit support annex that accompanies master netting arrangements allows parties to the master netting agreement to mitigate their credit risk by requiring the party which is out of the money to post collateral. The Company accepts collateral in the form of cash or other marketable securities. Where permitted, the Company elects to net-by-counterparty certain derivative instruments entered into under a legally enforceable master netting agreement and, therefore, the fair value of those derivative instruments are netted by counterparty in the consolidated balance sheets. As the Company elects to net-by-counterparty the fair value of such derivative instruments, the Company also nets-by-counterparty cash collateral exchanged as part of those derivative instruments.

The Company also brokers foreign exchange forwards, options and cash, or spot, transactions between clients and external counterparties. A portion of the contracts are arranged on an offsetting basis, limiting the Company's risk to performance of the two offsetting parties. The offsetting nature of the contracts eliminates the effects of market fluctuations on the Company's operating results. Due to the Company's role as a principal participating in both sides of these contracts, the amounts are presented gross on the consolidated balance sheets at their respective fair values, net of offsetting assets and liabilities.

The Company holds proprietary positions in its foreign exchange line of business. On a limited basis, the Company's foreign exchange trade desk will accept a client transaction and will offset that transaction with a similar but not identical position with a counterparty. These unmatched transactions are intended to be short-term in nature and are often conducted to facilitate the most effective transaction for the Company's client. These spot and forward contracts are accounted for as free-standing derivatives and reported in the consolidated balance sheets at their fair values.

The Company may lease commodities to or from clients or counterparties. These commodity leases, which primarily involve precious metals, are recorded at fair value utilizing the fair value option based on guidance in the Financial Instruments Topic of the ASC. These commodities leases represent hybrid financial instruments which contain both a dollar denominated loan host contract and an embedded forward derivative contract on the underlying commodities, which can be settled in either cash or metals. As permitted by the fair value option election, the entire instrument is recorded at fair value as either an asset or liability in the consolidated balance sheets. The corresponding change in the fair value of the instrument is recognized in the consolidated income statements as a component of 'trading gains, net' for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016. The Company does elect to value all of their commodities lease agreements at fair value using the fair value option.

For further information regarding the types of financial instruments owned and sold, not yet purchased, as well as the related valuation techniques refer to Note 3.

#### Exchange and Clearing Organization Memberships and Stock

The Company is required to hold certain exchange membership seats and exchange firm and clearing organization common stock and pledges them for clearing purposes, in order to provide the Company the right to process trades directly with the various exchanges and clearing organizations. Exchange memberships include seats on the Chicago Board of Trade ("CBOT"), the Minneapolis Grain Exchange, the New York Mercantile Exchange ("NYMEX"), the Commodity Exchange, Inc. ("COMEX") Division of the New York Mercantile Exchange, Mercado de Valores de Buenos Aires S.A. ("MERVAL"), the Chicago Mercantile Exchange ("CME") Growth and Emerging Markets, InterContinental Exchange, Inc. ("ICE") Futures US, ICE Europe Ltd and London Metal Exchange ("LME"). Exchange firm and clearing organization common stock include shares of CME Group, Inc., ICE, LME, and the Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC").

Exchange and clearing organization memberships and firm common stocks required in order to conduct business on exchanges and clearing organizations are recorded at cost and are included in 'other assets' on the consolidated balance sheets. Equity investments in exchange firm common stock not required in order to conduct business on the exchanges are classified as trading securities included within 'financial instruments owned' on the consolidated balance sheets and recorded at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses recorded as a component of 'trading gains, net' on the consolidated income statements.

The cost basis for exchange and clearing organization memberships and firm common stock pledged for clearing purposes was \$11.4 million and \$12.0 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The fair value of exchange and clearing organization memberships and firm common stock pledged for clearing purposes was \$10.3

million and \$10.2 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The fair value of exchange and clearing organization firm common stock is determined by quoted market prices, and the fair value of exchange memberships is determined by recent sale transactions. The Company monitors the fair value of exchange and clearing organization membership seats and firm common stock on a quarterly basis, and does not consider any current unrealized losses on individual exchange and clearing organization memberships and firm common stock to be anything other than a temporary impairment.

#### Product Financing Arrangements

In the normal course of operations the Company executes notes receivable under repurchase agreements with clients whereby the clients sell certain commodity inventory or other investments to the Company and agree to repurchase the commodity inventory or investment at a future date at a fixed price. These transactions are short-term in nature, and in accordance with the guidance contained in the Transfers and Servicing Topic of the ASC, are treated as secured borrowings rather than commodity



## Table of Contents

inventory and purchases and sales in the Company's consolidated financial statements. These transactions are reflected as 'notes receivable' in the consolidated balance sheet. Commodities or investments sold under repurchase agreements are reflected at the amount of cash received in connection with the transactions. The Company may be required to provide additional collateral based on the fair value of the underlying asset.

The Company also participates in commodity repurchase transactions that are accounted for as commodity inventory and purchases and sales of physical commodities as opposed to secured borrowings. The repurchase price under these arrangements is not fixed at the time of execution and, therefore, do not meet all the criteria to be accounted for as product financing arrangements.

### Lenders Under Loans

Lenders under loans are accounted for at amortized cost, which approximates fair value due to their variable rates of interest.

### Acquisitions

When acquiring companies, the Company recognizes separately from goodwill most of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed at their acquisition date fair values. Certain contingent liabilities acquired require remeasurement at fair value in each subsequent reporting period. Goodwill as of the acquisition date is measured as the excess of consideration transferred and the net of the acquisition fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. While the Company used its best estimates and assumptions as a part of the purchase price allocation to accurately value assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date, these estimates are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. As a result, during the remeasurement period, which may up to one year from the acquisition date, the Company records adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, with the corresponding offset to goodwill. Upon conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to the consolidated income statements rather than adjusted through goodwill. Acquisition related costs, such as fees for attorneys, accountants, and investment bankers, are expensed as incurred and are not capitalized as part of the purchase price.

Determining the fair value of certain identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed is subjective in nature and often involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions. Estimating the fair value of the assets and liabilities acquired requires significant judgment. These estimates and assumptions are based in part on historical experience, market data, and information obtained from the management of the acquired companies. Among the significant estimates used to value certain identifiable intangible assets acquired in acquisitions include, but are not limited to future expected cash flows from customer relationships and discount rates.

### Contingent Consideration

The Company estimates and records the acquisition date estimated fair value of contingent consideration as part of purchase price consideration for acquisitions. Additionally, each reporting period, the Company estimates changes in the fair value of contingent consideration, and any change in fair value is recognized in the consolidated income statements. An increase in the contingent consideration expected to be paid will result in a charge to operations in the period that the anticipated fair value of contingent consideration increases, while a decrease in the earn-out expected to be paid will result in a credit to operations in the period that the anticipated fair value of contingent consideration decreases. The estimate of the fair value of contingent consideration requires subjective assumptions to be made of future operating results, discount rates, and probabilities assigned to various potential operating result scenarios.

### Additional Paid-In Capital

The Company's additional paid-in capital ("APIC") consists of stockholder contributions that are in excess of par value of common stock. Included in APIC are amounts related to the exercise of stock options and amortization of share-based compensation.

### Revenue Recognition

#### Sales of physical commodities

Sales of physical commodities revenue are recognized when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company reports its

physical commodities revenues, except as described below, on a gross basis, with the corresponding cost of sales shown separately, in accordance with the guidelines provided in the Revenue Recognition Topic of the ASC.

Management has historically assessed the performance of the physical commodities businesses on an operating revenue basis, and continues to do so.

INTL FCStone Ltd precious metals sales and cost of sales are presented on a net basis and included as a component of 'trading gains, net' in the consolidated income statements, in accordance with U.S GAAP accounting requirements for broker-dealers. Precious metals sales and cost of sales for subsidiaries that are not broker-dealers continue to be recorded on a gross basis.

## Table of Contents

### Trading gains, net

Trading gains, net include brokerage fees and margins generated from OTC derivative trades executed with clients and other counterparties and are recognized when trades are executed. Trading gains, net also include activities where the Company acts as principal in the purchase and sale of individual securities, currencies, commodities or derivative instruments. These transactions may be offset simultaneously with another client or counterparty, offset with similar but not identical positions on an exchange, made from inventory, or may be aggregated with other purchases to provide liquidity intraday, for a number of days, or in some cases even longer periods (during which fair value may fluctuate). In addition, trading gains, net includes activities from the Company's operations of a proprietary foreign exchange desk which arbitrages the futures and cash markets (see additional discussion in the Financial Instruments Owned and Sold, Not Yet Purchased policy note for revenue recognition on principal trading activities). Net dealer inventory and investment gains are recognized on a trade-date basis and include realized gains or losses and changes in unrealized gains or losses on investments at fair value. Dividend income on long equity positions and dividend expense on short equity positions are recognized net in 'trading gains, net' on the ex-dividend date.

### Commission and clearing fees

The Company generates two types of commission revenues: sales-based commissions and trailing commissions. Sales-based commission revenues, which occur when the Company executes and clears securities, futures, and options on futures transactions on behalf of clients in an agency capacity, primarily represent commissions that are recognized on a trade-date basis. Sales-based commissions are generated by internal traders and brokers or by introducing broker-dealers. Sales-based commissions are reported gross of introducing-broker dealer and registered investment advisor commissions.

Certain commissions on futures contracts are recognized on a half-turn basis in two equal parts. The first half is recognized when the contract is opened and the second half is recognized when the transaction is closed.

Commissions on options on futures contracts are generally recognized on a half-turn basis, except that full commissions are recognized on options expected to expire without being exercised or offset. Commissions and transactions fees are charged at various rates based on the type of account, the products traded, and the method of trade. Clearing and transaction fees are charged to clients on a per contract basis based on the trade-date. These fees are for clearing clients' trades and include fees charged to the Company by the various futures exchanges, securities clearing organizations, and other regulatory organizations and are reported gross of the transaction-based clearing expenses discussed below.

Trailing commission revenues from mutual funds, annuities, and insurance products are recorded over the period earned. Trailing commission revenues, or commissions that are paid over time, such as 12(b)-1 fees are recurring in nature and are earned based on varying factors that are product specific to trail-eligible assets. The Company earns trailing commission revenues primarily on mutual funds, annuities, and insurance products held by clients of the Company's registered investment advisors.

### Consulting, management, and account fees

Consulting, management, and account fees include risk management consulting fees which are billed and recognized as revenue on a monthly basis when risk management services are provided. Such agreements are generally for one year periods, but are generally cancelable by either party upon providing thirty days written notice to the other party and the amounts are not variable based on client trading activities.

Fee income for structuring and arrangement of debt transactions and management and investment advisory income is recorded when the services related to the underlying transactions are provided and success fees are recorded when complete, as determined under the terms of the assignment or engagement.

Consulting, management, and account fees also includes various charges related to securities clearing agreements with unaffiliated introducing-broker dealers such as transaction fees, annual account fees, service charges, servicing fees, platform fees, money market processing and distribution fees, and other correspondent clearing fees. The annual account fees such as IRA fees and distribution fees are recognized as earned over the term of the contract. The transaction fees are earned and collected from clients as trades are executed. Servicing fees such as omnibus fees are paid to the Company for marketing and administrative services and are recognized as earned.

Consulting, management, and account fees also includes fund management fees which are earned over the period in which services are rendered. The fund management fees earned are calculated monthly based upon an average of net assets under management in accordance with such investment management agreements.

Consulting, management, and account fees also includes asset management, or administration, fees generated from the Company's registered investment advisor platform based upon the value of their advisory assets. Asset management, or administration, fees are generally billed to clients at the beginning of the quarter and are recognized as revenue ratably over the quarter. The majority of accounts are billed in advance using values as of the last business day of each calendar quarter. The market value of the assets

80

---

## Table of Contents

in an account on the billing date determines the amount billed, and accordingly, the revenues earned in the following three month period.

Additionally, the Company earns fees generated in lieu of interest income from a multi-bank sweep program with unaffiliated banks. Pursuant to contractual arrangements with securities introducing-broker dealers, uninvested cash balances in the introducing -brokers client accounts are swept into either FDIC insured cash accounts at various banks or third-party money market funds for which the Company earns a portion of the interest income generated by the balances. The fees generated by the Company's multi-bank sweep program are reported net of the balances remitted to the introducing-brokers and the clients of introducing-brokers.

### Interest Income

Interest income is recognized on an accrual basis. Interest income is generated from client funds deposited with the Company to satisfy margin requirements which is held by banks or pledged to exchange-clearing organizations. Interest income is also generated from the investment of client funds in U.S. Treasury obligations. Interest income generated from client funds is reported gross of the interest remitted to the clients. Interest is also generated from trading fixed income securities that the Company holds in its market-making businesses. Interest income also includes interest generated from collateralized transactions, including securities borrowed and securities purchased under agreements to resell, and from extending margin loans to clients.

Revenue generally is recognized net of any taxes collected from clients and subsequently remitted to governmental authorities.

### Cost of Sales of Physical Commodities

Cost of sales of physical commodities include finished commodity or raw material and processing costs along with operating costs relating to the receipt, storage and delivery of the physical commodities. Cost of sales of physical commodities also includes changes in the fair value of agricultural commodity inventories held for sale, and related forward purchase and sale commitments and exchange-traded futures and options contracts.

### Interest Expense

Interest expense is recognized on an accrual basis. As noted above, interest income is generated from client funds deposited with the Company to satisfy margin requirements which is held by banks or pledged to exchange-clearing organizations. Interest income is also generated from the investment of client funds in U.S. Treasury obligations. A portion of the interest income generated from these funds is remitted to the clients. Interest expense is also incurred on outstanding balances on the Company's credit facilities. Interest expense is also incurred on fixed income securities sold, not yet purchased, that the Company holds in its market-marking businesses. Interest expense is also incurred from collateralized transactions, including securities loaned and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.

### Compensation and Benefits

Compensation and benefits consists primarily of salaries, incentive compensation, variable compensation, including commissions, related payroll taxes and employee benefits. The Company classifies employees as either risk management consultants / traders, operational or administrative personnel, which includes the executive officers. Variable compensation paid to risk management consultants and traders generally represents a fixed percentage of revenues generated, and in some cases, revenues produced less direct costs and an overhead allocation. The Company accrues commission expense on a trade-date basis.

### Share-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for share-based compensation in accordance with the guidance of the Compensation-Stock Compensation Topic of the ASC. The cost of employee services received in exchange for a share-based award is generally measured based on the grant-date fair value of the award. Share-based employee awards that require future service are amortized over the relevant service period. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur in determining share-based employee compensation expense. For option awards granted, compensation cost is recognized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period for the entire award.

### Transaction-Based Clearing Expenses

Clearing fees and related expenses include primarily variable expenses for clearing and settlement services, including fees the Company pays to executing brokers, exchanges, clearing organizations and banks. These fees are based on transaction volume, and recorded as expense on the trade date. Clearing fees are passed on to clients and are presented gross in the consolidated statements of income under the Revenue Recognition Topic of the ASC, as the Company acts as a principal for these transactions.

81

---

## Table of Contents

### Introducing Broker Commissions

Introducing broker commissions include commissions paid to non-employee third parties that have introduced clients to the Company. Introducing brokers are individuals or organizations that maintain relationships with clients and accept futures and options orders from those clients. The Company directly provides all account, transaction and margining services to introducing brokers, including accepting money, securities and property from the clients. The commissions are determined and settled monthly.

### Income Taxes

Income tax expense includes U.S. federal, state and local and foreign income taxes. Certain items of income and expense are not reported in tax returns and financial statements in the same year. The objectives of accounting for income taxes are to recognize the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year. The Company utilizes the asset and liability method to provide income taxes on all transactions recorded in the consolidated financial statements. This method requires that income taxes reflect the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets or liabilities for book and tax purposes. Accordingly, a deferred tax asset or liability for each temporary difference is determined based on the tax rates that the Company expects to be in effect when the underlying items of income and expense are realized. Judgment is required in assessing the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the Company's financial statements or tax returns, including the repatriation of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Company recognizes the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authority, based upon the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit recognized in the consolidated financial statements from such a position is measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. See Note 18 for further information on the Company's income taxes.

### Comprehensive Income

Comprehensive income consists of net income and other gains and losses affecting stockholders' equity that, under U.S. GAAP, are excluded from net income. Other comprehensive income (loss) includes net actuarial gains and losses from defined benefit pension plans and gains and losses on foreign currency translations.

### Preferred Stock

The Company is authorized to issue one million shares of preferred stock, par value of \$0.01 per share, in one or more classes or series to be established by the Company's board of directors. As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, no preferred shares were outstanding and the Company's board of directors had not yet established any class or series of shares.

### Accounting Standards Adopted

In March 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-09, "Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting" ("ASU 2016-09"), which simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions. Under ASU 2016-09, excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies are recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the income statement instead of additional paid in capital. ASU 2016-09 also provides entities with the option to elect an accounting policy to estimate forfeitures of share-based awards over the service period or account for forfeitures when they occur. Under ASU 2016-09, previously unrecognized excess tax benefits should be recognized using a modified retrospective transition. In addition, amendments requiring recognition of excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies in the income statement, as well as changes in the computation of weighted-average diluted shares outstanding, should be applied prospectively. ASU 2016-09 is effective for and was adopted by the Company in the first quarter of 2018 and the impact of the adoption resulted in the following:

- During the year ended September 30, 2018, the Company recognized excess tax benefits from share-based compensation of \$0.5 million within income tax expense on the consolidated income statement and within net income on the consolidated cash flow statement. Prior to adoption, the tax effect of share-based awards would have been

recognized in additional paid-in-capital on the consolidated balance sheets and separately stated in the financing activities in the consolidated cash flow statements. The Company has elected to adopt this guidance prospectively.

- The Company has elected to account for forfeitures of share-based awards as they occur. The Company elected to account for forfeitures as they occur using a modified retrospective transition method. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.



Table of Contents

- The excess tax benefits from the assumed proceeds available to repurchase shares were excluded in the computation of diluted earnings per share for the year ended September 30, 2018. The Company has elected to adopt this guidance prospectively.

- For the year ended September 30, 2018, the Company has classified as a financing activity in the consolidated cash flow statement \$0.8 million of cash paid to taxing authorities for restricted stock shares withheld to satisfy statutory income tax withholding obligations. The retrospective application of this guidance had no impact on the consolidated cash flow statements for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-11, “Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory (Topic 330).” Under ASU

2015-11, inventory that is measured using the first-in, first-out (FIFO), specific identification, or average cost methods should be measured at the lower of cost or net realizable value. This ASU does not impact inventory measurement under the last-in, first-out (LIFO) or retail inventory methods. The Company adopted this ASU prospectively in the first quarter of 2018. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, “Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement”, which aims to improve the overall usefulness of disclosures to financial statement users and reduce unnecessary costs to companies when preparing fair value measurement disclosures. This ASU is effective for all entities for annual and interim periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Retrospective adoption is required except for changes in disclosures related to changes in unrealized gains and losses included in other comprehensive income for Level 3 instruments, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty. Early adoption is permitted. An entity may early adopt eliminated or modified disclosure requirements and delay adoption of the additional disclosure requirements until their effective date. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, the Company early adopted the eliminated disclosure requirements related to the amount of and reasons for transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, the timing of transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy, and the valuation processes for Level 3 fair value measurements. The early adoption of the eliminated disclosure requirements did not have a material impact on the Company’s fair value measurement disclosures included within Note 3.

#### Note 2 – Earnings per Share

The Company presents basic and diluted earnings per share (“EPS”) using the two-class method which requires all outstanding unvested share-based payment awards that contain rights to non-forfeitable dividends and therefore participate in undistributed earnings with common stockholders be included in computing earnings per share. Under the two-class method, net income is reduced by the amount of dividends declared in the period for each class of common stock and participating security. The remaining undistributed earnings are then allocated to common stock and participating securities, based on their respective rights to receive dividends. Restricted stock awards granted to certain employees and directors contain non-forfeitable rights to dividends at the same rate as common stock, and are considered participating securities. Basic EPS has been computed by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding. The following is a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator of the diluted net income per share computations for the periods presented below.

| (in millions, except share amounts)          | Year Ended September 30, |        |         |
|--|--------------------------|--------|---------|
|  | 2018                     | 2017   | 2016    |
| Numerator:                                   |                          |        |         |
| Net income                                   | \$55.5                   | \$ 6.4 | \$ 54.7 |
| Less: Allocation to participating securities | (0.9 )                   | (0.1 ) | (1.0 )  |
| Net income allocated to common stockholders  | \$54.6                   | \$ 6.3 | \$ 53.7 |

Denominator:

Weighted average number of:

Common shares outstanding 18,549,018,395,987 18,410,561

Dilutive potential common shares outstanding:

Share-based awards 385,819,291,367 214,811

Diluted shares outstanding 18,934,838,687,354 18,625,372

The dilutive effect of share-based awards is reflected in diluted net income per share by application of the treasury stock method, which includes consideration of unamortized share-based compensation expense.

Options to purchase 92,627, 230,135 and 910,060 shares of common stock for fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively, were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share because they would have been anti-dilutive.

## Table of Contents

### Note 3 – Assets and Liabilities, at Fair Value

Fair value is defined by U.S. GAAP as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between willing market participants on the measurement date.

Fair value is a market-based measure considered from the perspective of a market participant rather than an entity-specific measure. Therefore, even when market assumptions are not readily available, the Company is required to develop a set of assumptions that reflect those that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. The Company uses prices and inputs that are current as of the measurement date, including periods of market dislocation. In periods of market dislocation, the observability of prices and inputs may be reduced for many securities. This condition could cause a security to be reclassified to a lower level within the fair value hierarchy.

The Company has designed independent price verification controls and periodically performs such controls to ensure the reasonableness of such values.

In accordance with FASB ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement, the Company groups its assets and liabilities measured at fair value in three levels based on the markets in which the assets and liabilities are traded and the reliability of the assumptions used to determine fair value. These levels are:

Level 1 - Valuation is based upon unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities. Level 1 consists of financial assets and liabilities whose fair values are estimated using quoted market prices.

Level 2 - Valuation is based upon quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are less active, that is, markets in which there are few transactions for the asset or liability that are observable for substantially the full term. Included in Level 2 are those financial assets and liabilities for which fair values are estimated using models or other valuation methodologies. These models are primarily industry-standard models that consider various observable inputs, including time value, yield curve, volatility factors, observable current market and contractual prices for the underlying financial instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures.

Level 3 - Valuation is generated from prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable (i.e., supported by little or no market activity). Level 3 comprises financial assets and liabilities whose fair value is estimated based on internally developed models or methodologies utilizing significant inputs that are not readily observable from objective sources.

Financial and nonfinancial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). A market is active if there are sufficient transactions on an ongoing basis to provide current pricing information for the asset or liability, pricing information is released publicly, and price quotations do not vary substantially either over time or among market makers. Observable inputs reflect the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the reporting entity.

The guidance requires the Company to consider counterparty credit risk of all parties of outstanding derivative instruments that would be considered by a market participant in the transfer or settlement of such contracts (exit price). The Company's exposure to credit risk on derivative financial instruments relates to the portfolio of OTC derivative contracts as all exchange-traded contracts held can be settled on an active market with a credit guarantee from the respective exchange. The Company requires each counterparty to deposit margin collateral for all OTC instruments and is also required to deposit margin collateral with counterparties. The Company has assessed the nature of these deposits and used its discretion to adjust each based on the underlying credit considerations for the counterparty and determined that the collateral deposits minimize the exposure to counterparty credit risk in the evaluation of the fair value of OTC instruments as determined by a market participant.

Fair value of financial and nonfinancial assets and liabilities that are carried on the Consolidated Balance Sheets at fair value on a recurring basis

Cash and cash equivalents reported at fair value on a recurring basis includes certificates of deposit, which are stated at cost plus accrued interest, which approximates fair value.

Cash, securities and other assets segregated under federal and other regulations reported at fair value on a recurring basis include the value of pledged investments, primarily U.S. Treasury obligations and commodities warehouse receipts.

Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties and payable to clients and broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties includes the fair value of pledged investments, primarily U.S. Treasury

Table of Contents

obligations and foreign government obligations. These balances also include the fair value of exchange-traded options on futures and OTC forwards, swaps, and options.

Financial instruments owned and sold, not yet purchased include the fair value of equity securities, which includes common, preferred, and foreign ordinary shares, American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”), and exchange-traded funds (“ETFs”), corporate and municipal bond, U.S. Treasury obligations, U.S. government agency obligations, foreign government obligations, agency mortgage-backed obligations, asset-backed obligations, derivative financial instruments, commodities warehouse receipts, exchange firm common stock, and mutual funds and investments in managed funds. The fair value of exchange firm common stock is determined by quoted market prices, and the fair value of exchange memberships is determined by recent sale transactions.

Cash equivalents, securities, commodities warehouse receipts, physical commodities inventory, derivative financial instruments and contingent liabilities are carried at fair value, on a recurring basis, and are classified and disclosed into three levels in the fair value hierarchy.

The following section describes the valuation methodologies used by the Company to measure classes of financial instruments at fair value and specifies the level within the fair value hierarchy where various financial instruments are classified.

The Company uses quoted prices in active markets, where available, and classifies such instruments within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. Examples include U.S. Treasury obligations, foreign government obligations, commodities warehouse receipts, certain equity securities traded in active markets, physical precious metals inventory, equity investments in exchange firms, investments in managed funds, as well as options on futures contracts traded on national exchanges. The fair value of exchange memberships is determined by recent sale transactions and is included within Level 1.

When instruments are traded in secondary markets and observable prices are not available for substantially the full term, the Company generally relies on internal valuation techniques or prices obtained from third-party pricing services or brokers or a combination thereof, and accordingly, classified these instruments as Level 2. Examples include corporate and municipal bonds, U.S. government agency obligations, agency-mortgage backed obligations, asset-backed obligations, certain equity securities traded in less active markets, OTC commodity, interest rate, and foreign exchange forwards, swaps, and options, and OTC firm purchase and sale commitments related to the Company’s agricultural and energy commodities.

Certain derivatives without a quoted price in an active market and derivatives executed OTC are valued using internal valuation techniques, including pricing models which utilize significant inputs observable to market participants. The valuation techniques and inputs depend on the type of derivative and the nature of the underlying instrument. The key inputs depend upon the type of derivative and the nature of the underlying instrument and include interest yield curves, foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, volatilities and correlation. These derivative instruments are included within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

Physical commodities inventory includes precious metals that are a part of the trading activities of a regulated broker-dealer subsidiary and is recorded at net realizable value using exchange-quoted prices. Physical commodities inventory also includes agricultural commodities that are a part of the trading activities of a non-broker dealer subsidiary and are also recorded at net realizable value using exchange-quoted prices. The fair value of precious metals physical commodities inventory is based upon unadjusted exchange-quoted prices and is, therefore, classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of agricultural physical commodities inventory and the related OTC firm sale and purchase commitments are generally based upon exchange-quoted prices, adjusted for basis or differences in local markets, broker or dealer quotations or market transactions in either listed or OTC markets. Exchange-quoted prices are adjusted for location and quality because the exchange-quoted prices for agricultural and energy related products represent contracts that have standardized terms for commodity, quantity, future delivery period, delivery location, and commodity quality or grade. The basis or local market adjustments are observable inputs or have an insignificant impact on the measurement of fair value and, therefore, the agricultural physical commodities inventory as well as the related OTC forward firm sale and purchase commitments have been included within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

With the exception of certain derivative instruments, financial instruments owned and sold are primarily valued using third party pricing sources. Third party vendors compile prices from various sources and often apply matrix pricing for similar securities when no prices are observable. The Company reviews the pricing methodologies provided by the various vendors in order to determine if observable market information is being used, versus unobservable inputs. When evaluating the propriety of an internal trader price compared with vendor prices, considerations include the range and quality of vendor prices. Trader or broker prices are used to ensure the reasonableness of a vendor price; however valuing financial instruments involves judgments acquired from knowledge of a particular market. If a trader asserts that a vendor or market price is not reflective of market value, justification for using the trader or broker price, including recent sales activity where possible, must be provided to and approved by the appropriate levels of management. Financial instruments owned and sold that are valued using third party pricing sources are included within either Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy based upon the observability of the inputs used and the level of activity in the market.

Table of Contents

Level 3 comprises financial assets and liabilities whose fair value is estimated based on internally developed models or methodologies utilizing significant inputs that are not readily observable from objective sources. As of September 30, 2017, included in Level 3 were certain equity securities and contingent liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities were valued using an income approach based upon management developed discounted cash flow projections, which are an unobservable input. The Company had no Level 3 assets and liabilities as of September 30, 2018, as the balances were settled during the year ended September 30, 2018.

The fair value estimates presented herein are based on pertinent information available to management as of September 30, 2018 and 2017. Although management is not aware of any factors that would significantly affect the estimated fair value amounts, such amounts have not been comprehensively revalued for purposes of these financial statements since that date and current estimates of fair value may differ significantly from the amounts presented herein.

Table of Contents

The following tables set forth the Company's financial and nonfinancial assets and liabilities accounted for at fair value, on a recurring basis, as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017 by level in the fair value hierarchy. There were no assets or liabilities that were measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

| (in millions)  | September 30, 2018 |                  |           |                        | Total            |
|--|--------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------------|------------------|
|  | Level 1            | Level 2          | Level 3   | Netting <sup>(1)</sup> |                  |
| <b>Assets:</b>   |                    |                  |           |                        |                  |
| Certificates of deposit  | \$3.8              | \$—              | \$        | —\$—                   | \$3.8            |
| Unrestricted cash equivalents - certificates of deposit                                      | 3.8                | —                | —         | —                      | 3.8              |
| Commodities warehouse receipts   | 42.9               | —                | —         | —                      | 42.9             |
| U.S. Treasury obligations  | 600.4              | —                | —         | —                      | 600.4            |
| Securities and other assets segregated under federal and other regulations                   | 643.3              | —                | —         | —                      | 643.3            |
| U.S. Treasury obligations  | 778.4              | —                | —         | —                      | 778.4            |
| “To be announced” (TBA) and forward settling securities                                      | —                  | 5.0              | —         | (2.1 )                 | 2.9              |
| Foreign government obligations   | 7.7                | —                | —         | —                      | 7.7              |
| Derivatives  | 7,495.9            | 19.6             | —         | (7,787.1 )             | (271.6 )         |
| Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties | 8,282.0            | 24.6             | —         | (7,789.2 )             | 517.4            |
| Equity securities  | 71.2               | 3.0              | —         | —                      | 74.2             |
| Corporate and municipal bonds  | —                  | 79.1             | —         | —                      | 79.1             |
| U.S. Treasury obligations  | 120.1              | —                | —         | —                      | 120.1            |
| U.S. government agency obligations   | —                  | 472.9            | —         | —                      | 472.9            |
| Foreign government obligations   | 6.4                | —                | —         | —                      | 6.4              |
| Agency mortgage-backed obligations   | —                  | 1,022.5          | —         | —                      | 1,022.5          |
| Asset-backed obligations   | —                  | 42.9             | —         | —                      | 42.9             |
| Derivatives  | 0.8                | 514.6            | —         | (329.3 )               | 186.1            |
| Commodities leases   | —                  | 29.5             | —         | (11.8 )                | 17.7             |
| Commodities warehouse receipts   | 16.4               | —                | —         | —                      | 16.4             |
| Exchange firm common stock   | 10.2               | —                | —         | —                      | 10.2             |
| Mutual funds and other   | 6.3                | —                | —         | —                      | 6.3              |
| Financial instruments owned  | 231.4              | 2,164.5          | —         | (341.1 )               | 2,054.8          |
| Physical commodities inventory   | 42.1               | 114.8            | —         | —                      | 156.9            |
| <b>Total assets at fair value</b>  | <b>\$9,202.6</b>   | <b>\$2,303.9</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>—\$(8,130.3)</b>    | <b>\$3,376.2</b> |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>  |                    |                  |           |                        |                  |
| Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities - contingent liabilities                      | \$—                | \$—              | \$        | —\$—                   | \$—              |
| TBA and forward settling securities  | —                  | 2.1              | —         | (2.1 )                 | —                |
| Derivatives  | 7,809.3            | 11.6             | —         | (7,820.9 )             | —                |
| Payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties                        | 7,809.3            | 13.7             | —         | (7,823.0 )             | —                |
| Equity securities  | 51.1               | 0.4              | —         | —                      | 51.5             |
| Corporate and municipal bonds  | —                  | 20.1             | —         | —                      | 20.1             |
| U.S. Treasury obligations  | 484.8              | —                | —         | —                      | 484.8            |
| U.S. government agency obligations   | —                  | 57.2             | —         | —                      | 57.2             |
| Agency mortgage-backed obligations   | —                  | 0.2              | —         | —                      | 0.2              |
| Derivatives  | —                  | 688.0            | —         | (494.6 )               | 193.4            |
| Commodities leases   | —                  | 75.5             | —         | (16.2 )                | 59.3             |



Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

|   |           |         |    |              |         |
|---|-----------|---------|----|--------------|---------|
| Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased | 535.9     | 841.4   | —  | (510.8 )     | 866.5   |
| Total liabilities at fair value               | \$8,345.2 | \$855.1 | \$ | —\$(8,333.8) | \$866.5 |

(1) Represents cash collateral and the impact of netting across the levels of the fair value hierarchy. Netting among positions classified within the same level are included in that level.

87

---

Table of Contents

| (in millions)   | September 30, 2017 |                  |               |                        | Total            |
|---|--------------------|------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------|
|   | Level 1            | Level 2          | Level 3       | Netting <sup>(1)</sup> |                  |
| <b>Assets:</b>  |                    |                  |               |                        |                  |
| Certificate of deposits   | \$3.8              | \$—              | \$—           | \$—                    | \$3.8            |
| Unrestricted cash equivalents - certificates of deposits                                | 3.8                | —                | —             | —                      | 3.8              |
| Commodities warehouse receipts  | 21.0               | —                | —             | —                      | 21.0             |
| U.S. Treasury obligations   | 33.5               | —                | —             | —                      | 33.5             |
| Securities and other assets segregated under federal and other regulations              | 54.5               | —                | —             | —                      | 54.5             |
| Foreign government obligations  | —                  | 6.4              | —             | —                      | 6.4              |
| U.S. Treasury obligations   | 244.7              | —                | —             | —                      | 244.7            |
| TBA and forward settling securities   | —                  | 8.8              | —             | —                      | 8.8              |
| Derivatives   | 2,608.6            | 289.1            | —             | (2,952.9 )             | (55.2 )          |
| Deposits and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties | 2,853.3            | 304.3            | —             | (2,952.9 )             | 204.7            |
| Equity securities   | 40.4               | 4.6              | 0.1           | —                      | 45.1             |
| Corporate and municipal bonds   | 28.2               | 0.9              | —             | —                      | 29.1             |
| U.S. Treasury obligations   | 60.0               | —                | —             | —                      | 60.0             |
| U.S. government agency obligations  | —                  | 368.9            | —             | —                      | 368.9            |
| Foreign government obligations  | —                  | 10.2             | —             | —                      | 10.2             |
| Agency mortgage-backed obligations  | —                  | 920.9            | —             | —                      | 920.9            |
| Asset-backed obligations  | —                  | 47.3             | —             | —                      | 47.3             |
| Derivatives   | 1.3                | 1,413.4          | —             | (1,252.6 )             | 162.1            |
| Commodities leases  | —                  | 174.1            | —             | (138.7 )               | 35.4             |
| Commodities warehouse receipts  | 38.5               | —                | —             | —                      | 38.5             |
| Exchange firm common stock  | 8.3                | —                | —             | —                      | 8.3              |
| Mutual funds and other  | 6.0                | —                | —             | —                      | 6.0              |
| Financial instruments owned   | 182.7              | 2,940.3          | 0.1           | (1,391.3 )             | 1,731.8          |
| Physical commodities inventory  | 73.2               | —                | —             | —                      | 73.2             |
| <b>Total assets at fair value</b>   | <b>\$3,167.5</b>   | <b>\$3,244.6</b> | <b>\$ 0.1</b> | <b>\$(4,344.2)</b>     | <b>\$2,068.0</b> |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>   |                    |                  |               |                        |                  |
| Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities - contingent liabilities                 | \$—                | \$—              | \$ 1.0        | \$—                    | \$1.0            |
| TBA and forward settling securities   | —                  | 4.9              | —             | (0.1 )                 | 4.8              |
| Derivatives   | 2,476.2            | 292.8            | —             | (2,769.0 )             | —                |
| Payable to broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties - derivatives      | 2,476.2            | 297.7            | —             | (2,769.1 )             | 4.8              |
| Equity securities   | 44.0               | 0.9              | —             | —                      | 44.9             |
| Corporate and municipal bonds   | 0.3                | —                | —             | —                      | 0.3              |
| U.S. Treasury obligations   | 285.9              | —                | —             | —                      | 285.9            |
| U.S. government agency obligations  | —                  | 27.9             | —             | —                      | 27.9             |
| Agency mortgage-backed obligations  | —                  | 0.1              | —             | —                      | 0.1              |
| Derivatives   | —                  | 1,427.2          | —             | (1,110.2 )             | 317.0            |
| Commodities leases  | —                  | 191.1            | —             | (149.6 )               | 41.5             |
| Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased   | 330.2              | 1,647.2          | —             | (1,259.8 )             | 717.6            |
| <b>Total liabilities at fair value</b>  | <b>\$2,806.4</b>   | <b>\$1,944.9</b> | <b>\$ 1.0</b> | <b>\$(4,028.9)</b>     | <b>\$723.4</b>   |

(1) Represents cash collateral and the impact of netting across the levels of the fair value hierarchy. Netting among positions classified within the same level are included in that level.

Realized and unrealized gains and losses are included in 'trading gains, net', 'interest income', and 'cost of sales of physical commodities' in the consolidated income statements.

88

---

Table of Contents

## Information on Level 3 Financial Assets and Liabilities

The following tables set forth a summary of changes in the fair value of the Company's Level 3 financial assets and liabilities during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, including a summary of unrealized gains (losses) during the fiscal year ended on the Company's Level 3 financial assets and liabilities held during the periods.

## Level 3 Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

## For the Year Ended September 30, 2018

| (in millions)     | Balance at beginning of period | Realized gains (losses) during period | Unrealized gains (losses) during period | Purchases/ issuances | Settlements | Transfers in or (out) of Level 3 | Balance at end of period |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Assets:           |                                |                                       |   |                      |             |                                  |                          |
| Equity securities | \$0.1                          | \$                                    | —\$ (0.1 )                              | \$                   | —\$ —       | \$                               | —\$ —                    |

| (in millions)          | Balance at beginning of period | Realized (gains) (losses) during period | Remeasurement (gains) losses during period | Acquisitions | Settlements | Transfers in or (out) of Level 3 | Balance at end of period |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|--------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Liabilities:           |                                |   |  |              |             |                                  |                          |
| Contingent liabilities | \$1.0                          | \$                                      | —\$ —                                      | \$           | —\$ (1.0 )  | \$                               | —\$ —                    |

## Level 3 Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

## For the Year Ended September 30, 2017

| (in millions)                 | Balance at beginning of period | Realized gains (losses) during period | Unrealized gains (losses) during period | Purchases/ issuances | Settlements | Transfers in or (out) of Level 3 | Balance at end of period |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Assets:                       |                                |                                       |   |                      |             |                                  |                          |
| Equity securities             | \$0.2                          | \$                                    | —\$ (0.1 )                              | \$                   | —\$ —       | \$                               | —\$ 0.1                  |
| Corporate and municipal bonds | 3.0                            | —                                     | —                                       | —                    | (3.0 )      | —                                | —                        |
|                               | \$3.2                          | \$                                    | —\$ (0.1 )                              | \$                   | —\$ (3.0 )  | \$                               | —\$ 0.1                  |

| (in millions)          | Balance at beginning of period | Realized (gains) (losses) during period | Remeasurement (gains) losses during period | Acquisitions | Settlements | Transfers in or (out) of Level 3 | Balance at end of period |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|--------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Liabilities:           |                                |   |  |              |             |                                  |                          |
| Contingent liabilities | \$0.8                          | \$                                      | —\$ 0.2                                    | \$           | —\$ —       | \$                               | —\$ 1.0                  |

The Company had debentures issued by a single asset owning company of Suriwongse Hotel located in Chiang Mai, Thailand. As of September 30, 2016, the Company's investment in the hotel was \$3.0 million, and was included within the corporate and municipal bonds classification in the Level 3 financial assets and financial liabilities table. The Company classified its investment in the hotel within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy because the fair value was determined using significant unobservable inputs, which included projected cash flows. These cash flows were discounted employing present value techniques. In December 2016, the Company sold the debentures and collected an amount approximating their carrying value.

The Company was required to make additional future cash payments based on certain financial performance measures of an acquired business. The Company was required to remeasure the fair value of the contingent consideration on a recurring basis. As of September 30, 2017, the Company had classified its liability for the contingent consideration within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy because the fair value was determined using significant unobservable inputs, which included projected cash flows. These cash flows were discounted employing present value techniques in arriving at fair value. The fair value of the contingent consideration increased by \$0.1 million during the year ended September 30, 2017, with the corresponding amount classified as 'other' in the consolidated income statement. The contingency period for the contingent consideration ended as of December 31, 2017, and the accrued balance of \$1.0

million was paid during the year ended September 30, 2018.

The value of an exchange-traded derivative contract is equal to the unrealized gain or loss on the contract determined by marking the contract to the current settlement price for a like contract on the valuation date of the contract. A settlement price may not be used if the market makes a limit move with respect to a particular derivative contract or if the securities underlying the contract experience significant price fluctuations after the determination of the settlement price. When a settlement price cannot be used, derivative contracts will be valued at their fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to procedures adopted by management of the Company.

## Table of Contents

The Company has classified equity investments in exchange firms' common stock not pledged for clearing purposes as trading securities. The investments are recorded at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses recorded, net of taxes, included in earnings. As of September 30, 2018, the cost and fair value of the equity investments in exchange firms is \$3.7 million and \$10.2 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2017, the cost and fair value of the equity investments in exchange firms was \$3.9 million and \$8.3 million, respectively.

Additional disclosures about the fair value of financial instruments that are not carried on the Consolidated Balance Sheets at fair value

Many, but not all, of the financial instruments that the Company holds are recorded at fair value in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The following represents financial instruments in which the ending balance at September 30, 2018 and 2017 was not carried at fair value in accordance with U.S. GAAP on our Consolidated Balance Sheets:

**Short-term financial instruments:** The carrying value of short-term financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, cash segregated under federal and other regulations, securities purchased under agreements to re-sell and securities sold under agreements to re-purchase, and securities borrowed and loaned are recorded at amounts that approximate the fair value of these instruments due to their short-term nature and level of collateralization. These financial instruments generally expose us to limited credit risk and have no stated maturities or have short-term maturities and carry interest rates that approximate market rates. Under the fair value hierarchy, cash and cash equivalents and cash segregated under federal and other regulations are classified as Level 1. Securities purchased under agreements to re-sell and securities sold under agreements to re-purchase, and securities borrowed and loaned are classified as Level 2 under the fair value hierarchy as they are generally overnight and are collateralized by common stock, U.S. Treasury obligations, U.S. government agency obligations, agency mortgage-backed obligations, and asset-backed obligations.

**Receivables and other assets:** Receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties, receivables from clients, net, notes receivables, net and certain other assets are recorded at amounts that approximate fair value due to their short-term nature and are classified as Level 2 under the fair value hierarchy.

**Payables:** Payables to clients and payables to brokers-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties are recorded at amounts that approximate fair value due to their short-term nature and are classified as Level 2 under the fair value hierarchy.

**Lender under loans:** Payables to lenders under loans carry variable rates of interest and thus approximate fair value and are classified as Level 2 under the fair value hierarchy.

### Note 4 – Financial Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk and Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company is party to certain financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of its business. The Company has sold financial instruments that it does not currently own and will therefore be obliged to purchase such financial instruments at a future date. The Company has recorded these obligations in the consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2018 at the fair values of the related financial instruments. The Company will incur losses if the fair value of the underlying financial instruments increases subsequent to September 30, 2018. The total of \$866.5 million as of September 30, 2018 includes \$193.4 million for derivative contracts, which represent a liability to the Company based on their fair values as of September 30, 2018.

### Derivatives

The Company utilizes derivative products in its trading capacity as a dealer in order to satisfy client needs and mitigate risk. The Company manages risks from both derivatives and non-derivative cash instruments on a consolidated basis. The risks of derivatives should not be viewed in isolation, but in aggregate with the Company's other trading activities. The Company's derivative positions are included in the consolidating balance sheets in 'deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties', 'financial instruments owned and sold, not yet purchased, at fair value' and 'payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties'.

The Company employs an interest rate risk management strategy using derivative financial instruments in the form of interest rate swaps as well as outright purchases of medium-term U.S. Treasury notes to manage a portion of the aggregate interest rate position. The Company's objective when using interest rate swaps under the strategy, is to invest

certain amounts of customer deposits in high quality, short-term investments and swap the resulting variable interest earnings into medium-term interest earnings. When used, the risk mitigation of these interest rate swaps are not within the documented hedging designation requirements of the Derivatives and Hedging Topic of the ASC, and as a result are recorded at fair value, with changes in the fair value of the interest rate swaps recorded within 'trading gains, net' in the consolidated income statements. Currently, the Company holds no U.S. Treasury notes or interest rate swap derivative contracts as part of this strategy.

Table of Contents

Listed below are the fair values of the Company's derivative assets and liabilities as of September 30, 2018 and 2017. Assets represent net unrealized gains and liabilities represent net unrealized losses.

| (in millions)   | September 30, 2018    |                            | September 30, 2017    |                            |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
|   | Assets <sup>(1)</sup> | Liabilities <sup>(1)</sup> | Assets <sup>(1)</sup> | Liabilities <sup>(1)</sup> |
| Derivative contracts not accounted for as hedges:   |                       |                            |                       |                            |
| Exchange-traded commodity derivatives   | \$2,455.7             | \$ 2,499.3                 | \$2,094.2             | \$ 1,975.0                 |
| OTC commodity derivatives   | 207.0                 | 369.9                      | 1,084.0               | 1,110.3                    |
| Exchange-traded foreign exchange derivatives  | 49.8                  | 37.2                       | 66.0                  | 52.0                       |
| OTC foreign exchange derivatives  | 302.5                 | 303.9                      | 618.5                 | 609.8                      |
| Exchange-traded interest rate derivatives   | 449.3                 | 478.7                      | 228.4                 | 203.6                      |
| OTC interest rate derivatives   | 24.8                  | 25.9                       | —                     | —                          |
| Exchange-traded equity index derivatives  | 4,541.8               | 4,794.0                    | 221.3                 | 245.4                      |
| TBA and forward settling securities   | 5.0                   | 2.1                        | 8.8                   | 4.9                        |
| Gross fair value of derivative contracts  | 8,035.9               | 8,511.0                    | 4,321.2               | 4,201.0                    |
| Impact of netting and collateral  | (8,118.5 )            | (8,317.6 )                 | (4,205.5 )            | (3,879.2 )                 |
| Total fair value included in 'Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties' |                       |                            | \$(268.7 )            | \$(46.4 )                  |
| Total fair value included in 'Financial instruments owned, at fair value'   | \$186.1               |                            | \$162.1               |                            |
| Total fair value included in 'Payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties                         |                       | \$ —                       |                       | \$ 4.8                     |
| Fair value included in 'Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value'                                       |                       | \$ 193.4                   |                       | \$ 317.0                   |

(1) As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company's derivative contract volume for open positions was approximately 10.6 million and 6.1 million contracts, respectively.



Table of Contents

The Company's derivative contracts are principally held in its Commodities and Risk Management Services ("Commercial Hedging") segment. The Company assists its Commercial Hedging segment clients in protecting the value of their future production by entering into option or forward agreements with them on an OTC basis. The Company also provides its Commercial Hedging segment clients with option products, including combinations of buying and selling puts and calls. The Company mitigates its risk by generally offsetting the client's transaction simultaneously with one of the Company's trading counterparties or will offset that transaction with a similar but not identical position on the exchange. The risk mitigation of these offsetting trades is not within the documented hedging designation requirements of the Derivatives and Hedging Topic of the ASC. These derivative contracts are traded along with cash transactions because of the integrated nature of the markets for these products. The Company manages the risks associated with derivatives on an aggregate basis along with the risks associated with its proprietary trading and market-making activities in cash instruments as part of its firm-wide risk management policies. In particular, the risks related to derivative positions may be partially offset by inventory, unrealized gains in inventory or cash collateral paid or received.

The Company transacts in derivative instruments, which consist of futures, mortgage-backed TBA securities and forward settling transactions, that are used to manage risk exposures in the Company's fixed income portfolio. The fair value of these transactions is recorded in deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties. Realized and unrealized gains and losses on securities and derivative transactions are reflected in 'trading gains, net'.

The Company enters into TBA securities transactions for the sole purpose of managing risk associated with the purchase of mortgage pass-through securities. TBA securities are included within payables to broker-dealers, clearing organizations and counterparties. Forward settling securities represent non-regular way securities and are included in financial instruments owned and sold. As of September 30, 2018, TBA and forward settling securities recorded within deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties are summarized as follows (in millions):

|  | Gain /  | Notional    |
|--|---------|-------------|
|  | (Loss)  | Amounts     |
| Unrealized gain on TBA securities purchased              | \$ 1.2  | \$ 721.5    |
| Unrealized loss on TBA securities purchased              | \$(0.6) | \$ 293.2    |
| Unrealized gain on TBA securities sold                   | \$ 3.2  | \$(1,099.5) |
| Unrealized loss on TBA securities sold                   | \$(1.5) | \$(812.7 )  |
| Unrealized loss on forward settling securities purchased | \$ 0.5  | \$ 614.3    |
| Unrealized gain on forward settling securities sold      | \$ 0.1  | \$(427.2 )  |

The notional amounts of these instruments reflect the extent of the Company's involvement in TBA and forward settling securities and do not represent counterparty exposure.

The following table sets forth the Company's net gains (losses) related to derivative financial instruments for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, in accordance with the Derivatives and Hedging Topic of the ASC. The net gains (losses) set forth below are included in 'trading gains, net' and 'cost of sales of physical commodities' in the consolidated income statements.

|                                     | Year Ended September |         |         |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|
|                                     | 30,                  |         |         |
| (in millions)                       | 2018                 | 2017    | 2016    |
| Commodities                         | \$94.0               | \$47.3  | \$41.8  |
| Foreign exchange                    | 9.2                  | 8.7     | 9.7     |
| Interest rate and equity            | 1.0                  | (0.1 )  | 0.8     |
| TBA and forward settling securities | 14.5                 | (2.5 )  | (14.4 ) |
| Net gains from derivative contracts | \$ 118.7             | \$ 53.4 | \$ 37.9 |
| Credit Risk                         |                      |         |         |

In the normal course of business, the Company purchases and sells financial instruments, commodities and foreign currencies as either principal or agent on behalf of its clients. If either the client or counterparty fails to perform, the Company may be required to discharge the obligations of the nonperforming party. In such circumstances, the Company may sustain a loss if the fair value of the financial instrument or foreign currency is different from the contract value of the transaction.

The majority of the Company's transactions and, consequently, the concentration of its credit exposure are with commodity exchanges, clients, broker-dealers and other financial institutions. These activities primarily involve collateralized and uncollateralized arrangements and may result in credit exposure in the event that a counterparty fails to meet its contractual obligations. The Company's exposure to credit risk can be directly impacted by volatile financial markets, which may impair the ability of counterparties to satisfy their contractual obligations. The Company seeks to control its credit risk through a

Table of Contents

variety of reporting and control procedures, including establishing credit limits based upon a review of the counterparties' financial condition and credit ratings. The Company monitors collateral levels on a daily basis for compliance with regulatory and internal guidelines and requests changes in collateral levels as appropriate. The Company is a party to financial instruments in the normal course of its business through client and proprietary trading accounts in exchange-traded and OTC derivative instruments. These instruments are primarily the execution of orders for commodity futures, options on futures and forward foreign currency contracts on behalf of its clients, substantially all of which are transacted on a margin basis. Such transactions may expose the Company to significant credit risk in the event margin requirements are not sufficient to fully cover losses which clients may incur. The Company controls the risks associated with these transactions by requiring clients to maintain margin deposits in compliance with individual exchange regulations and internal guidelines. The Company monitors required margin levels daily and, therefore, may require clients to deposit additional collateral or reduce positions when necessary. The Company also establishes credit limits for clients, which are monitored daily. The Company evaluates each client's creditworthiness on a case by case basis. Clearing, financing, and settlement activities may require the Company to maintain funds with or pledge securities as collateral with other financial institutions. Generally, these exposures to both clients and counterparties are subject to master netting, or client agreements, which reduce the exposure to the Company by permitting receivables and payables with such clients to be offset in the event of a client default. Management believes that the margin deposits held as of September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017 were adequate to minimize the risk of material loss that could be created by positions held at that time. Additionally, the Company monitors collateral fair value on a daily basis and adjusts collateral levels in the event of excess market exposure. Derivative financial instruments involve varying degrees of off-balance sheet market risk whereby changes in the fair values of underlying financial instruments may result in changes in the fair value of the financial instruments in excess of the amounts reflected in the consolidated balance sheets. Exposure to market risk is influenced by a number of factors, including the relationships between the financial instruments and the Company's positions, as well as the volatility and liquidity in the markets in which the financial instruments are traded. The principal risk components of financial instruments include, among other things, interest rate volatility, the duration of the underlying instruments and changes in commodity pricing and foreign exchange rates. The Company attempts to manage its exposure to market risk through various techniques. Aggregate market limits have been established and market risk measures are routinely monitored against these limits.

#### Note 5 – Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties, net, receivables from clients, net, and notes receivable, net include an allowance for doubtful accounts, which reflects the Company's best estimate of probable losses inherent in the accounts. The Company provides for an allowance for doubtful accounts based on a specific-identification basis. The Company continually reviews its allowance for doubtful accounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts related to deposits with and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties was \$48.0 million and \$47.0 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The allowance for doubtful accounts related to receivables from clients was \$10.2 million and \$7.6 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company had no allowance for doubtful accounts related to notes receivable as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

During the year ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded bad debt expense related to clients, net of recoveries, of \$3.1 million, including provision net increases of \$2.9 million, direct write-offs of \$0.3 million, and recoveries of \$0.1 million. The increase in bad debts during fiscal 2018 primarily related to \$2.8 million of agricultural OTC client account deficits in the Commercial Hedging segment and \$0.4 million of exchange-traded client account deficits in the Clearing & Execution Services segment, partially offset by a provision decrease in the Physical Commodities segment.

During the year ended September 30, 2017, the Company recorded bad debt expense related to clients, net of recoveries, of \$4.3 million, including provision increases of \$4.2 million and direct write-offs of \$0.1 million. The increase in bad debts during fiscal 2017 primarily related to \$3.8 million of client deficits in the Commercial Hedging segment, primarily related to account deficits from South Korean and Dubai commercial LME clients, \$0.2 million of

uncollectible client receivables in the Physical Commodities segment, and \$0.3 million of uncollectible client receivables in the Clearing & Execution Services segment, primarily related to our derivatives voice brokerage business.

During first quarter of fiscal 2018 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, the Company recorded charges to earnings of \$1.0 million and \$47.0 million, respectively, to record an allowance for doubtful accounts related to a bad debt incurred in the physical coal business conducted solely in INTL Asia Pte. Ltd., with a coal supplier (counterparty), as further discussed in Note 17.

During the year ended September 30, 2016, the Company recorded bad debt expense related to clients, net of recoveries, of \$4.4 million, including provision increases of \$4.2 million and direct write-offs of \$0.4 million, offset by recoveries of \$0.2 million. The increase in bad debts during fiscal 2016 primarily related to \$3.6 million of client deficits in the Commercial

Table of Contents

Hedging segment, \$0.4 million of uncollectible client receivables in the Physical Commodities segment, and \$0.4 million of uncollectible service fees and notes in the Securities segment.

Activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016 was as follows:

| (in millions)              | 2018   | 2017   | 2016   |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Balance, beginning of year | \$54.6 | \$9.7  | \$11.2 |
| Provision for bad debts    | 3.9    | 51.0   | 4.2    |
| Charge-offs                | (0.3 ) | (6.1 ) | (5.7 ) |
| Balance, end of year       | \$58.2 | \$54.6 | \$9.7  |

Note 6 – Physical Commodities Inventory

The Company's inventories consist of finished physical commodities. Inventories by component of the Company's Physical Commodities segment are shown below.

| (in millions)   | September 30,<br>2018 | September 30,<br>2017 |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Physical Ag & Energy <sup>(1)</sup>                                     | \$ 114.7              | \$ 65.1               |
| Precious metals - held by broker-dealer subsidiary <sup>(2)</sup>       | 42.1                  | 13.3                  |
| Precious metals - held by non-broker-dealer subsidiaries <sup>(3)</sup> | 65.7                  | 46.4                  |
| Physical commodities inventory  | \$ 222.5              | \$ 124.8              |

<sup>(1)</sup> Physical Ag & Energy maintains agricultural commodity inventories, including corn, soybeans, wheat, canola, coffee, cocoa, cotton, and others. The agricultural commodity inventories are carried at net realizable value, which approximates fair value less disposal costs, with changes in net realizable value included as a component of 'cost of sales of physical commodities' on the consolidated income statement. The agricultural inventories have reliable, readily determinable and realizable market prices, have relatively insignificant costs of disposal and are available for immediate delivery. Physical Ag & Energy also maintains energy inventory, primarily propane, gasoline, and kerosene, which are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value.

<sup>(2)</sup> Precious metals held by the Company's subsidiary, INTL FCStone Ltd, a United Kingdom based broker-dealer subsidiary, is measured at net realizable value, with changes in net realizable value included as a component of 'trading gains, net' on the consolidated income statement, in accordance with U.S. GAAP accounting requirements for broker-dealers.

<sup>(3)</sup> Precious metals inventory held by subsidiaries that are not broker-dealers are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value.

The Company has recorded lower of cost or net realizable value adjustments for certain precious metals inventory of \$0.4 million and \$0.7 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The adjustments are included in 'cost of sales of physical commodities' in the consolidated income statements.

Note 7 – Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment are stated at cost, and reported net of accumulated depreciation on the consolidated balance sheets. Depreciation on property and equipment is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The estimated useful lives of property and equipment range from 3 to 10 years. During the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, depreciation expense was \$9.4 million, \$7.0 million and \$6.6 million, respectively.

Table of Contents

A summary of property and equipment, at cost less accumulated depreciation as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

| (in millions)                 | September 30,<br>2018 | September 30,<br>2017 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Property and equipment:       |                       |                       |
| Furniture and fixtures        | \$ 8.7                | \$ 7.2                |
| Software                      | 30.5                  | 25.3                  |
| Equipment                     | 24.7                  | 22.6                  |
| Leasehold improvements        | 17.0                  | 15.4                  |
| Total property and equipment  | 80.9                  | 70.5                  |
| Less accumulated depreciation | (38.5 )               | (31.8 )               |
| Property and equipment, net   | \$ 42.4               | \$ 38.7               |

## Note 8 – Goodwill

Goodwill allocated to the Company's operating segments as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

| (in millions)        | September 30,<br>2018 | September 30,<br>2017 |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Commercial Hedging   | \$ 30.3               | \$ 30.7               |
| Global Payments      | 8.9                   | 6.3                   |
| Physical Commodities | 2.4                   | 2.4                   |
| Securities           | 6.8                   | 7.7                   |
| Goodwill             | \$ 48.4               | \$ 47.1               |

The Company recorded \$1.3 million and zero in foreign exchange translation losses on goodwill within the Commercial Hedging and Securities operating segments for the years ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company also recorded additional goodwill of \$2.6 million within the Global Payments operating segment related to the acquisition of PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC as discussed further in Note 19.

## Note 9 – Intangible Assets

During the year ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded additional client base intangible assets of \$1.4 million as part of the PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC acquisition. See Note 19- Acquisitions for additional discussion.

The gross and net carrying values of intangible assets as of the balance sheet dates, by major intangible asset class are as follows (in millions):

|  | September 30, 2018 |                          |            | September 30, 2017 |                          |            |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------------|------------|
|  | Gross Amount       | Accumulated Amortization | Net Amount | Gross Amount       | Accumulated Amortization | Net Amount |
| Intangible assets subject to amortization: |                    |                          |            |                    |                          |            |
| Trade name                                 | \$—                | \$ —                     | \$ —       | \$—                | \$ —                     | \$ —       |
| Software programs/platforms                | 2.7                | (2.6 )                   | 0.1        | 2.7                | (2.5 )                   | 0.2        |
| Client base                                | 21.4               | (10.1 )                  | 11.3       | 20.0               | (7.9 )                   | 12.1       |
| Total intangible assets                    | \$24.1             | \$ (12.7 )               | \$ 11.4    | \$22.7             | \$ (10.4 )               | \$ 12.3    |

Amortization expense related to intangible assets was \$2.3 million, \$2.8 million, and \$1.6 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. The estimated future amortization expense as of September 30, 2018 is as follows (in millions):

| Year ending September 30, |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| 2019                      | \$2.5 |
| 2020                      | 2.2   |
| 2021                      | 2.2   |
| 2022                      | 1.0   |
| 2023 and thereafter       | 3.5   |

\$11.4

95

---

Table of Contents

## Note 10 – Credit Facilities

## Variable-Rate Credit Facilities

The Company has four committed credit facilities under which the Company and its subsidiaries may borrow up to \$594.5 million, subject to the terms and conditions for these facilities. The amounts outstanding under these credit facilities are short term borrowings and carry variable rates of interest, thus approximating fair value. The Company's credit facilities are as follows:

A three-year first-lien senior secured committed syndicated loan facility under which \$262.0 million is available to the Company for general working capital requirements and capital expenditures. The credit facility is secured by a first priority lien on substantially all of the assets of the Company and those of our subsidiaries that guarantee the credit facility. Unused portions of the loan facility require a commitment fee of 0.625% on the unused commitment. Borrowings under the facility bear interest at the Eurodollar Rate, as defined, plus 3.00% or the Base Rate, as defined, plus 2.00%, and averaged 5.17% as of September 30, 2018. The agreement contains financial covenants related to consolidated tangible net worth, consolidated funded debt to net worth ratio, consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and consolidated net unencumbered liquid assets, as defined. The agreement also contains a non-financial covenant related to the allowable annual consolidated capital expenditures permitted under the agreement. The Company was in compliance with all covenants under the loan facility as of September 30, 2018.

An unsecured syndicated committed line of credit under which \$75.0 million is available to the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, INTL FCStone Financial to provide short term funding of margin to commodity exchanges as necessary. This line of credit is subject to annual review, and the continued availability of this line of credit is subject to INTL FCStone Financial's financial condition and operating results continuing to be satisfactory as set forth in the agreement. Unused portions of the margin line require a commitment fee of 0.50% on the unused commitment. Borrowings under the margin line are on a demand basis and bear interest at the Base Rate, as defined, plus 2.00%, which was 7.25% as of September 30, 2018. The agreement contains financial covenants related to INTL FCStone Financial's tangible net worth, excess net capital and maximum net loss over a trailing twelve month period, as defined. INTL FCStone Financial was in compliance with these covenants as of September 30, 2018. The facility is guaranteed by the Company.

A syndicated committed borrowing facility under which \$232.5 million is available to the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, FCStone Merchant Services, LLC ("FCStone Merchants") for financing traditional commodity financing arrangements and commodity repurchase agreements. The facility is secured by the assets of FCStone Merchants, and guaranteed by the Company. Unused portions of the borrowing facility require a commitment fee of 0.38% on the unused commitment. The borrowings outstanding under the facility bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate plus Applicable Margin, as defined, or the Base Rate plus Applicable Margin, as defined, which averaged 4.77% as of September 30, 2018. The agreement contains financial covenants related to tangible net worth, as defined. FCStone Merchants was in compliance with this covenant as of September 30, 2018.

An unsecured syndicated committed borrowing facility under which \$25.0 million is available to the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, INTL FCStone Ltd for short term funding of margin to commodity exchanges. The borrowings outstanding under the facility bear interest at a rate per annum equal to 2.50% plus the Federal Funds Rate, as defined. The agreement contains financial covenants related to consolidated tangible net worth, as defined. INTL FCStone Ltd was in compliance with this covenant as of September 30, 2018. The facility is guaranteed by the Company.

The Company also has a secured, uncommitted loan facility, under which INTL FCStone Ltd may borrow up to £20.0 million, collateralized by commodities warehouse receipts, to facilitate financing of commodities under repurchase agreement services to its clients, subject to certain terms and conditions of the credit agreement.

The Company also has a secured, uncommitted loan facility, under which INTL FCStone Financial may borrow up to \$75.0 million, collateralized by commodities warehouse receipts, to facilitate U.S. commodity exchange deliveries of its clients, subject to certain terms and conditions of the credit agreement. There were \$0 and \$23.0 million in borrowings outstanding under this credit facility at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Borrowings under this facility bear interest at the Fed Funds Rate, as defined, plus 2.5%.



The Company also has a secured uncommitted loan facility under which INTL FCStone Financial may borrow for short term funding of firm and client securities margin requirements, subject to certain terms and conditions of the agreement. The uncommitted amount available to be borrowed is not specified, and all requests for borrowing are subject to the sole discretion of the lender. The facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to such rate in respect of such day as determined by the bank in its sole discretion. In the event that the Company fails to pay the principal and interest on the scheduled due date, the facilities bear penalty interest at a rate equal to the Federal Funds rate plus 2%. The amounts borrowed under the facilities are

Table of Contents

payable on demand. At September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company had \$14.0 million and \$0, respectively, of borrowings outstanding under this credit facility. The interest rate associated with the borrowings outstanding as of September 30, 2018, was 2.88%.

The Company also has secured uncommitted loan facilities under which INTL FCStone Financial may borrow up to \$150.0 million for short term funding of firm and client securities margin requirements, subject to certain terms and conditions of the agreements. The loans are payable on demand and bear interest at a rate mutually agreed to with the lender. The borrowings are secured by first liens on firm owned marketable securities or client owned securities which have been pledged to the Company. There were \$0 and \$11.0 million in borrowings outstanding under these credit facilities at September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

In August 2018, the Company executed a secured uncommitted loan facility under which FCStone Merchants could borrow up to \$15.0 million to facilitate the financing of inventory of commodities and other products or goods approved by the lender in its sole discretion, subject to certain terms and conditions of the loan facility agreement. The loan facility is collateralized by a first priority security interest in goods and inventory of FCStone Merchants that is (a) either located outside of the U.S. and Canada or in transit to a destination outside the U.S. or Canada and (b) acquired with any extension of credit (whether in the form of a loan or by the issuance of a letter of credit) under the loan facility. Loans under the facility accrue interest at a per annum rate equal to the applicable Cost of Funds Rate, as defined, plus 3.00% or at the Base Rate, as defined, plus 2.00%. Letters of credit under the facility accrue a fee at the per annum rate of 2.75%. There were \$3.8 million in borrowings outstanding under this credit facility at September 30, 2018. The interest rate associated with these borrowings was approximately 5.4%. In December 2018, the Company executed an amendment to increase the availability under this uncommitted loan facility to \$20.0 million.

**Note Payable to Bank**

In April 2015, the Company obtained a \$4.0 million loan from a commercial bank, secured by equipment purchased with the proceeds. The note is payable in monthly installments, ending in March 2020. The note bears interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.00%.

**Senior Unsecured Notes**

In July 2013, the Company completed an offering of \$45.5 million aggregate principal amount of the Company's 8.5% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Notes"). The net proceeds of the sale of the Notes were being used for general corporate purposes. The Notes bore interest at a rate of 8.5% per year (payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year). The Notes were scheduled to mature on July 30, 2020. The Company could redeem the Notes, in whole or in part, at any time on and after July 30, 2016, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the redemption date. The Company incurred debt issuance costs of \$1.7 million in connection with the issuance of the Notes, which were being amortized over the term of the Notes.

On September 15, 2016, the Company provided notice, through the trustee of the Notes, to the record holders of the Notes that the Company would redeem the outstanding \$45.5 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes in full. On October 15, 2016, the Company redeemed the Notes at a prices equal to 100% of the principal amount redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, October 15, 2016. The remaining unamortized deferred financing costs of \$1.0 million were written off in connection with the redemption of the Notes and are included in 'interest expense' in the consolidated income statement for the year ended September 30, 2017.

Table of Contents

The following table sets forth a listing of credit facilities, the current committed amounts, as of the report date, on the facilities, and outstanding borrowings on the facilities as well as indebtedness on a promissory note as of September 30, 2018 and 2017:

(in millions)

| Borrower                                     | Security  | Renewal / Expiration Date | Total<br>Commitment | Amounts<br>Outstanding |                       |
|--|---|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
|  |   |                           |                     | September 30,<br>2018  | September 30,<br>2017 |
| <b>Credit Facilities</b>                     |   |                           |                     |                        |                       |
| <b>Committed Credit Facilities</b>           |   |                           |                     |                        |                       |
| INTL FCStone Inc.                            | Pledged shares of certain subsidiaries                                | March 18, 2019            | \$ 262.0            | \$ 208.2               | \$ 150.0              |
| INTL FCStone Financial Inc.                  | None  | April 4, 2019             | 75.0                | —                      | —                     |
| FCStone Merchants Services, LLC              | Certain commodities assets  | November 1, 2019          | 232.5               | 128.0                  | 44.2                  |
| INTL FCStone Ltd.                            | None  | January 31, 2019          | 25.0                | —                      | —                     |
|  |   |                           | \$ 594.5            | 336.2                  | 194.2                 |
| <b>Uncommitted Credit Facilities</b>         |   |                           |                     |                        |                       |
| INTL FCStone Financial Inc.                  | Commodities warehouse receipts and certain pledged securities         | n/a                       | —                   | 14.0                   | 34.0                  |
| INTL FCStone Ltd.                            | Commodities warehouse receipts  | n/a                       | —                   | —                      | —                     |
| FCStone Merchants Services, LLC              | Certain commodities assets  | n/a                       | —                   | 3.8                    | —                     |
| <b>Note Payable to Bank</b>                  |   |                           |                     |                        |                       |
|  | Monthly installments, due March 2020 and secured by certain equipment |                           |                     | 1.2                    | 2.0                   |
| <b>Total Payables to lenders under loans</b> |   |                           |                     | \$ 355.2               | \$ 230.2              |

As reflected above, \$362 million of the Company's committed credit facilities are scheduled to expire during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019. The Company intends to renew or replace these facilities as they expire, and based on the Company's liquidity position and capital structure, the Company believes it will be able to do so.

#### Note 11 – Commitments and Contingencies

##### Legal and Regulatory Proceedings

Certain conditions may exist as of the date the financial statements are issued, which may result in a loss to the Company but which will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The Company assesses such contingent liabilities, and such assessment inherently involves an exercise of judgment. In assessing loss contingencies related to legal and regulatory proceedings that are pending against the Company or unasserted claims that may result in such proceedings, the Company's legal counsel evaluates the perceived merits of any legal or regulatory proceedings or unasserted claims as well as the perceived merits of the amount of relief sought or expected to be sought therein.

If the assessment of a contingency indicates that it is probable that a material loss had been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the liability can be estimated, then the estimated liability would be accrued in the Company's financial statements. If the assessment indicates that a potentially material loss contingency is not probable, but is reasonably possible, or is probable but cannot be estimated, then the nature of the contingent liability, together with an estimate of the range of possible loss if determinable and material, would be disclosed. Neither accrual nor disclosure is required for loss contingencies that are deemed remote. The Company accrues legal fees related to contingent liabilities as they are incurred.

From time to time and in the ordinary course of business, the Company is involved in various legal actions and proceedings, including tort claims, contractual disputes, employment matters, workers' compensation claims and

collections. The Company carries insurance that provides protection against certain types of claims, up to the limits of the respective policy. Additionally, the Company is subject to extensive regulation and supervision by U.S. federal and international governmental agencies and various self-regulatory organizations. The Company and its advisors periodically engage with such regulatory agencies and organizations, in the context of examinations or otherwise, to respond to inquiries, informational requests, and investigations. From time to time, such engagements result in regulatory complaints or other matters, the resolution of which can include fines and other remediation.

As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the consolidated balance sheets include loss contingency accruals, recorded during and prior to these fiscal years then ended, which are not material, individually or in the aggregate, to the Company's financial position or liquidity. In the opinion of management, possible exposure from loss contingencies in excess of the amounts

Table of Contents

accrued, and in addition to the possible losses discussed below, is not material to the Company's earnings, financial position or liquidity.

The following is a summary of a significant legal matter involving the Company:

**Sentinel Litigation**

Prior to the July 1, 2015 merger into INTL FCStone Financial, our subsidiary, FCStone, LLC, had a portion of its excess segregated funds invested with Sentinel Management Group Inc. ("Sentinel"), a registered futures commission merchant ("FCM") and an Illinois-based money manager that provided cash management services to other FCMs. In August 2007, Sentinel halted redemptions to clients and sold certain of the assets it managed to an unaffiliated third party at a significant discount. On August 17, 2007, subsequent to Sentinel's sale of certain assets, Sentinel filed for bankruptcy protection. In aggregate, \$15.5 million of FCStone, LLC's \$21.9 million in invested funds were returned to it before and after Sentinel's bankruptcy petition. A further \$2.0 million was held by the bankruptcy trustee in reserve in the name of FCStone, LLC.

In August 2008, the bankruptcy trustee of Sentinel filed adversary proceedings against FCStone, LLC, and a number of other FCMs, seeking recovery of pre- and post-petition transfers totaling \$15.5 million.

On April 23, 2018, following ten years of legal proceedings and a final ruling by the United States Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit against the trustee in favor of INTL FCStone Financial, the United States Supreme Court denied the trustee's petition for writ of certiorari. Following this, on May 1, 2018, INTL FCStone Financial received funds from the reserve account in the amount of \$2.0 million. This amount is presented in 'Other gains' in the consolidated income statement for the year ended September 30, 2018.

Our assessments are based on estimates and assumptions that have been deemed reasonable by management, but that may later prove to be incomplete or inaccurate, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur that might cause us to change those estimates and assumptions.

**Contractual Commitments****Operating Leases**

The Company is obligated under various noncancelable operating leases for the rental of office facilities, automobiles, service obligations and certain office equipment, and accounts for these lease obligations on a straight line basis. The expense associated with operating leases was \$12.0 million, \$11.3 million and \$9.9 million, for fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. The expenses associated with the operating leases and service obligations are reported in the consolidated income statements in 'occupancy and equipment rental', 'transaction-based clearing expenses' and 'other' expenses.

Future aggregate minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating leases as of September 30, 2018 are as follows:

(in millions)

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Year ending September 30, |        |
| 2019                      | \$10.1 |
| 2020                      | 9.3    |
| 2021                      | 8.1    |
| 2022                      | 5.8    |
| 2023                      | 4.5    |
| Thereafter                | 5.6    |
|                           | \$43.4 |

**Purchase Commitments**

The Company determines an estimate of contractual purchase commitments in the ordinary course of business primarily for the purchase of precious metals and agricultural and energy commodities. Unpriced contract commitments have been estimated using September 30, 2018 fair values. The purchase commitments and other obligations as of September 30, 2018 for less than one year, one to three years and three to five years were \$1,204.7 million, \$1.7 million and \$1.8 million, respectively. There were \$2.0 million in purchase commitments and other obligations after five years as of September 30, 2018. The purchase commitments for less than one year will be offset

by corresponding sales commitments of \$1,406 million.

99

---

## Table of Contents

### Exchange Member Guarantees

The Company is a member of various exchanges that trade and clear futures and option contracts. In connection with the Sterne acquisition, the Company is also a member of and provides guarantees to securities clearinghouses and exchanges in connection with client trading activities. Associated with its memberships, the Company may be required to pay a proportionate share of the financial obligations of another member who may default on its obligations to the exchanges. While the rules governing different exchange memberships vary, in general the Company's guarantee obligations would arise only if the exchange had previously exhausted its resources. In addition, any such guarantee obligation would be apportioned among the other non-defaulting members of the exchange. Any potential contingent liability under these arrangements is not quantifiable and could exceed the cash and securities it has posted to the clearinghouse as collateral.

The Company has not recorded any contingent liability in the consolidated financial statements for these agreements and believes that any potential requirement to make payments under these agreements is remote.

### Self-Insurance

The Company self-insures its costs related to medical and dental claims. The Company is self-insured, up to a stop loss amount, for eligible participating employees and retirees, and for qualified dependent medical and dental claims, subject to deductibles and limitations. Liabilities are recognized based on claims filed and an estimate of claims incurred but not reported. The Company has purchased stop-loss coverage to limit its exposure on a per claim basis and in aggregate in the event that aggregated actual claims would exceed 120% of actuarially estimated claims. The Company is insured for covered costs in excess of these limits. Although the ultimate outcome of these matters may exceed the amounts recorded and additional losses may be incurred, the Company does not believe that any additional potential exposure for such liabilities will have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations. As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company had \$0.8 million accrued for self-insured medical and dental claims included in 'accounts payable and other liabilities' in the consolidated balance sheets.

### Note 12 – Regulatory Requirements and Subsidiary Dividend Restrictions

The Company's subsidiary INTL FCStone Financial is registered as a broker dealer and member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") subject to the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1, which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital. INTL FCStone Financial is also a commodity futures commission merchant registered with the CFTC and subject to the net capital requirements of the CFTC Regulation 1.17. Under the more restrictive of these rules, INTL FCStone Financial is required to maintain "adjusted net capital", equivalent to the greater of \$1,000,000 or 8 percent of client and nonclient risk maintenance margin requirements on all positions, as defined in such rules, regulations, and requirements. Net capital and the related net capital requirement may fluctuate on a daily basis. INTL FCStone Financial also has restriction on dividends, which restricts the withdrawal of equity capital if the planned withdrawal would reduce net capital, subsequent to haircuts and charges, to an amount less than 120% of the greatest minimum requirement.

INTL FCStone Financial as a registered securities carrying broker dealer is also subject to Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Rule 15c3-3"), which requires the Company to maintain separate accounts for the benefit of securities clients and proprietary accounts of broker dealers ("PABs"). These client protection rules require the Company to maintain special reserve bank accounts ("SRBAs") for the exclusive benefit of securities clients and PABs.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Commodity Exchange Act, funds deposited by clients of INTL FCStone Financial relating to their trading of futures and options on futures on a U.S. commodities exchange must be carried in separate accounts which are designated as segregated clients' accounts. Pursuant to the requirements of the CFTC, funds deposited by clients of INTL FCStone Financial relating to their trading of futures and options on futures traded on, or subject to the rules of, a foreign board of trade must be carried in separate accounts in an amount sufficient to satisfy all of INTL FCStone Financial's current obligations to clients trading foreign futures and foreign options on foreign commodity exchanges or boards of trade, which are designated as secured clients' accounts. See below for additional information regarding INTL FCStone Financial's calculation of segregated and secured client funds.

The Company's subsidiary SA Stone Wealth Management Inc. (formerly Sterne Agee Financial Services, Inc.) is subject to the SEC Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

The Company's subsidiary INTL FCStone Ltd is regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA"), the regulator of the financial services industry in the United Kingdom, as a Financial Services Firm under part IV of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. The regulations impose regulatory capital, as well as conduct of business, governance, and other requirements. The conduct of business rules include those that govern the treatment of client money and other assets which under certain circumstances for certain classes of client must be segregated from the firm's own assets.



Table of Contents

The Company's subsidiary INTL FCStone Pty Ltd is regulated by the Australian Securities and Investment Commission and is subject to a net tangible asset capital requirement.

INTL FCStone DTVM Ltda. ("INTL FCStone DTVM") is a registered broker-dealer and regulated by the Brazilian Central Bank and Securities and Exchange Commission of Brazil, and is subject to a capital adequacy requirement.

INTL Gainvest S.A. and INTL CIBSA S.A. are regulated by the Comision Nacional de Valores, and are subject to net capital and capital adequacy requirements.

All subsidiaries of the Company are in compliance with all of their regulatory requirements as of September 30, 2018, as follows:

| (in millions)                   |   | As of September 30, 2018 |            |                     |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------|------------|---------------------|
| Subsidiary                      | Regulatory Authority  | Requirement Type         | Actual     | Minimum Requirement |
| INTL FCStone Financial Inc.     | SEC and CFTC  | Net capital              | \$ 167.7   | \$ 101.4            |
| INTL FCStone Financial Inc.     | CFTC  | Segregated funds         | \$ 2,637.0 | \$ 2,579.7          |
| INTL FCStone Financial Inc.     | CFTC  | Secured funds            | \$ 148.9   | \$ 132.8            |
| INTL FCStone Financial Inc.     | SEC   | Customer reserve         | *          | \$ 6.4              |
| INTL FCStone Financial Inc.     | SEC   | PAB reserve              | \$ 0.3     | \$ —                |
| SA Stone Wealth Management Inc. | SEC   | Net capital              | \$ 4.6     | \$ 0.4              |
| INTL FCStone Ltd                | FCA (United Kingdom)  | Net capital              | \$ 193.1   | \$ 95.9             |
| INTL FCStone Ltd                | FCA (United Kingdom)  | Segregated funds         | \$ 187.3   | \$ 182.1            |
| INTL Netherlands BV             | FCA (United Kingdom)  | Net capital              | \$ 193.0   | \$ 95.9             |
| INTL FCStone DTVM Ltda.         | Brazilian Central Bank and Securities and Exchange Commission of Brazil | Capital adequacy         | \$ 11.2    | \$ 2.1              |
| INTL Gainvest S.A.              | National Securities Commission ("CNV")                                  | Capital adequacy         | \$ 4.2     | \$ 0.1              |
| INTL Gainvest S.A.              | CNV   | Net capital              | \$ 1.2     | \$ 0.1              |
| INTL CIBSA S.A.                 | CNV   | Capital adequacy         | \$ 4.4     | \$ 0.5              |
| INTL CIBSA S.A.                 | CNV   | Net capital              | \$ 3.1     | \$ 0.3              |

\* As of September 30, 2018, the Company had no balance in the customer reserve SRBA. As a result of the reserve requirement determined through the weekly computation, the Company made a deposit to the customer reserve SRBA of \$11.4 million on October 2, 2018, to meet the customer segregation requirements under Rule 15c3-3.

Certain other non-U.S. subsidiaries of the Company are also subject to capital adequacy requirements promulgated by authorities of the countries in which they operate. As of September 30, 2018, these subsidiaries were in compliance with their local capital adequacy requirements.

#### Note 13 – Securities and Commodity Financing Transactions

The Company's outstanding notes receivable in connection with repurchase agreements for agricultural and energy commodities, whereby the clients sell to the Company certain commodity inventory and agree to repurchase the commodity inventory at a future date at a fixed price were \$1.9 million and \$0.8 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Company enters into securities purchased under agreements to resell, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions to, among other things, finance financial instruments, acquire securities to cover short positions, acquire securities for settlement, and to accommodate counterparties' needs. These agreements are recorded as collateralized financings at their contractual amounts plus

accrued interest. The related interest is recorded in the consolidated income statements as interest income or interest expense, as applicable. In connection with these agreements and transactions, it is the policy of the Company to receive or pledge cash or securities to adequately collateralize such agreements and transactions in accordance with general industry guidelines and practices. The value of the collateral is valued daily and the Company may require counterparties to deposit additional collateral or return collateral pledged, when appropriate. The carrying amounts of these agreements and transactions approximate fair value due to their short-term nature and the level of collateralization.

The Company pledges financial instruments owned to collateralize repurchase agreements. At September 30, 2018 and 2017, financial instruments owned, at fair value of \$123.0 million and \$19.4 million, respectively, were pledged as collateral under repurchase agreements. The counterparty has the right to repledge the collateral in connection with these transactions. These

Table of Contents

financial instruments owned have been pledged as collateral and have been parenthetically disclosed on the consolidated balance sheet.

In addition, as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company pledged financial instruments owned, at fair value of \$1,481.1 million and \$1,306.4 million, respectively, and securities received under reverse repurchase agreements of \$369.8 million and \$100.2 million, respectively, to cover collateral requirements for tri-party repurchase agreements. For these securities, the counterparties do not have the right to sell or repledge the collateral and, therefore, they have not been parenthetically disclosed on the consolidated balance sheet.

The Company also has repledged securities borrowed and client securities held under custodial clearing arrangements to collateralize securities loaned agreements with a fair value of \$267.9 million and \$108.4 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Additionally, the Company has also pledged financial instruments owned of \$27.1 million and \$12.7 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, to collateralize uncommitted loan facilities with certain banks as discussed further in Note 10.

At September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company had accepted collateral that it is permitted by contract to sell or repledge. This collateral consists primarily of securities received in reverse repurchase agreements, securities borrowed agreements, and margin securities held on behalf of correspondent brokers. The fair value of such collateral at September 30, 2018 and 2017 was \$1,294.8 million and \$631.7 million, respectively, of which \$473.9 million and \$306.9 million, respectively, was used to cover securities sold short which are recorded in financial instruments sold, not yet purchased on the consolidated balance sheet. In the normal course of business, this collateral is used by the Company to cover financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, to obtain financing in the form of repurchase agreements, and to meet counterparties' needs under lending arrangements.

The following tables provide the contractual maturities of gross obligations under repurchase and securities lending agreements as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in millions):

|  | September 30, 2018       |                            |               |           |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-----------|
|  | Overnight<br>and<br>Open | Less<br>than<br>30<br>Days | 30-90<br>Days | Total     |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase | \$934.9                  | \$661.3                    | \$340.5       | \$1,936.7 |
| Securities loaned                              | 277.9                    | —                          | —             | 277.9     |
| Gross amount of secured financing              | \$1,212.8                | \$661.3                    | \$340.5       | \$2,214.6 |
|  | September 30, 2017       |                            |               |           |
|  | Overnight<br>and<br>Open | Less<br>than<br>30<br>Days | 30-90<br>Days | Total     |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase | \$640.2                  | \$432.9                    | \$320.0       | \$1,393.1 |
| Securities loaned                              | 111.1                    | —                          | —             | 111.1     |
| Gross amount of secured financing              | \$751.3                  | \$432.9                    | \$320.0       | \$1,504.2 |

The following table provides the underlying collateral types of the gross obligations under repurchase and securities lending agreements as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in millions):

|  | September<br>30, 2018 | September<br>30, 2017 |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase:      |                       |                       |
| U.S. Treasury obligations                            | \$ 39.6               | \$ 7.0                |
| U.S. government agency obligations                   | 461.7                 | 332.6                 |
| Asset-backed obligations                             | 50.0                  | 36.4                  |
| Agency mortgage-backed obligations                   | 1,385.4               | 1,017.1               |
| Total securities sold under agreements to repurchase | \$ 1,936.7            | \$ 1,393.1            |

Securities loaned:

|                                   |            |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Equity securities                 | 277.9      | 111.1      |
| Total securities loaned           | 277.9      | 111.1      |
| Gross amount of secured financing | \$ 2,214.6 | \$ 1,504.2 |

102

---

Table of Contents

## Note 14 – Share-Based Compensation

Share-based compensation expense is included in ‘compensation and benefits’ in the consolidated income statements and totaled \$6.6 million, \$6.3 million and \$5.1 million for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

## Stock Option Plans

The Company sponsors a stock option plan for its directors, officers, employees and consultants. The 2013 Stock Option Plan, which was approved by the Company’s Board of Directors and shareholders, authorizes the Company to issue stock options covering up to 1.0 million shares of the Company’s common stock. As of September 30, 2018, there were 0.6 million shares authorized for future grant under this plan. Awards that expire or are canceled generally become available for issuance again under the plan. The Company settles stock option exercises with newly issued shares of common stock.

Fair value is estimated at the grant date based on a Black-Scholes-Merton option-pricing model using the following weighted-average assumptions:

|                                  | Year Ended<br>September 30, |   |      |   |      |   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|------|---|------|---|
|                                  | 2018                        |   | 2017 |   | 2016 |   |
| Expected stock price volatility  | 30                          | % | 31   | % | 28   | % |
| Expected dividend yield          | —                           | % | —    | % | —    | % |
| Risk free interest rate          | 1.23                        | % | 0.99 | % | 0.83 | % |
| Average expected life (in years) | 3.06                        |   | 3.08 |   | 3.06 |   |

Expected stock price volatility rates are primarily based on the historical volatility. The Company has not paid dividends in the past and does not currently expect to do so in the future. Risk free interest rates are based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected life of the option or award. The average expected life represents the estimated period of time that options or awards granted are expected to be outstanding, based on the Company’s historical share option exercise experience for similar option grants. The weighted average fair value of options issued during fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016 was \$9.79, \$8.67 and \$6.40, respectively.

The following is a summary of stock option activity for the year ended September 30, 2018:

|                                   | Shares<br>Available for<br>Grant | Number of<br>Options<br>Outstanding | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Term<br>(in years) | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value<br>(\$ millions) |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Balances at September 30, 2017    | 652,494                          | 881,403                             | \$ 27.31                                 | \$ 11.55  | 3.57   | \$ 9.8   |
| Granted                           | (79,800 )                        | 79,800                              | \$ 44.17                                 | \$ 9.79   |  |  |
| Exercised                         |                                  | (110,423 )                          | \$ 23.79                                 | \$ 7.98   |  |  |
| Forfeited                         | 13,324                           | (13,324 )                           | \$ 33.19                                 | \$ 7.14   |  |  |
| Expired                           | 2,002                            | (2,002 )                            | \$ 32.60                                 | \$ 6.78   |  |  |
| Balances at September 30, 2018    | 588,020                          | 835,454                             | \$ 29.27                                 | \$ 11.93  | 3.01   | \$ 15.9  |
| Exercisable at September 30, 2018 |                                  | 314,366                             | \$ 27.16                                 | \$ 11.68  | 2.81   | \$ 6.7   |

The total compensation cost not yet recognized for non-vested awards of \$3.0 million as of September 30, 2018 has a weighted-average period of 3.13 years over which the compensation expense is expected to be recognized. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$2.1 million, \$2.6 million and \$1.9 million, respectively.

Table of Contents

The options outstanding as of September 30, 2018 broken down by exercise price are as follows:

| Exercise Price    | Number of Options Outstanding | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Term (in Years) |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| \$— - \$5.00      | —                             | n/a                             | n/a  |
| \$5.00 - \$10.00  | —                             | n/a                             | n/a  |
| \$10.00 - \$15.00 | —                             | n/a                             | n/a  |
| \$15.00 - \$20.00 | —                             | n/a                             | n/a  |
| \$20.00 - \$25.00 | 28,668                        | \$ 20.54                        | 0.27                                       |
| \$25.00 - \$30.00 | 580,000                       | \$ 25.91                        | 3.37                                       |
| \$30.00 - \$35.00 | 49,656                        | \$ 31.37                        | 1.28                                       |
| \$35.00 - \$40.00 | 100,330                       | \$ 38.77                        | 2.27                                       |
| \$40.00 - \$45.00 | 74,800                        | \$ 43.88                        | 3.30                                       |
| \$45.00 - \$50.00 | —                             | n/a                             | n/a  |
| \$50.00 - \$55.00 | 2,000                         | \$ 55.28                        | 3.89                                       |
|                   | 835,454                       | \$ 29.27                        | 3.01                                       |

**Restricted Stock Plan**

The Company sponsors a restricted stock plan for its directors, officers and employees. The Company's 2017 restricted stock plan, which was approved by the Company's Board of Directors and shareholders, authorizes up to 1.5 million shares to be issued. As of September 30, 2018, 1.4 million shares were authorized for future grant under the restricted stock plan. Awards that expire or are canceled generally become available for issuance again under the plan. The Company utilizes newly issued shares of common stock to make restricted stock grants.

The following is a summary of restricted stock activity through September 30, 2018:

|                                | Shares Available for Grant | Number of Shares Outstanding | Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value | Weighted Average Remaining Term (in years) | Aggregate Intrinsic Value (\$ millions) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Balances at September 30, 2017 | 1,459,976                  | 354,474                      | \$ 33.34                               | 1.26                                       | \$ 13.6                                 |
| Granted                        | (85,404 )                  | 85,404                       | \$ 44.86                               |  |   |
| Vested                         |                            | (162,544 )                   | \$ 31.14                               |  |   |
| Forfeited                      | 2,706                      | (2,706 )                     | \$ 36.24                               |  |   |
| Balances at September 30, 2018 | 1,377,278                  | 274,628                      | \$ 38.20                               | 1.15                                       | \$ 13.3                                 |

The total compensation cost not yet recognized of \$6.8 million as of September 30, 2018 has a weighted-average period of 1.15 years over which the compensation expense is expected to be recognized. Compensation expense is amortized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. Restricted stock grants are included in the Company's total issued and outstanding common shares.

**Note 15 – Retirement Plans****Defined Benefit Retirement Plans**

The Company has a frozen qualified defined benefit pension plan (the "Qualified Plan") and a nonqualified defined benefit pension plan (the "Nonqualified Plan"), and recognizes their funded status, measured as the difference between the fair value of the plan assets and the projected benefit obligation, in "other assets" or "accounts payable and other accrued liabilities" in the consolidated balance sheets, depending on the funded status of each plan.

The Qualified Plan assets, which are managed in a third-party trust, primarily consist of a diversified blend of approximately 80% debt securities and 20% equity investments and had a total fair value of \$35.6 million and \$36.3 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. All Qualified Plan assets fall within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The benefit obligation associated with the Qualified Plan will vary over time only as a result of changes in

market interest rates, the life expectancy of the plan participants, and benefit payments, since the accrual of benefits was suspended when the Qualified Plan was frozen in 2006. The benefit obligation was \$32.5 million and \$34.7 million and the discount rate assumption used in the

Table of Contents

measurement of this obligation was 4.20% and 3.75% as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Related to the Qualified Plan, the Company's net liability for retirement costs had a funded status of \$3.1 million and \$1.6 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Nonqualified Plan assets had a total fair value of less than \$0.1 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017. The benefit obligation associated with the Nonqualified Plan will vary over time only as a result of changes in market interest rates, the life expectancy of the plan participants, and benefit payments. There are no active participants in the Nonqualified plan. The benefit obligation was \$1.6 million and \$1.8 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Related to the Nonqualified Plan, the Company's unfunded pension obligation was \$1.6 million and \$1.7 million as of September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Company recognized a net periodic benefit \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million for the year ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The net periodic benefit cost associated with the plans was \$0.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. The expected long-term return on plan assets assumption is 4.50% for 2018. The Company made contributions of \$1.0 million and \$2.0 million to the plans in the years ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company complies with minimum funding requirements. The estimated undiscounted future benefit payments are expected to be \$2.1 million in 2019, \$2.0 million in 2020, \$2.0 million in 2021, \$2.0 million in 2022, \$2.0 million in 2023 and \$9.7 million in 2024 through 2028.

**Defined Contribution Retirement Plans**

The Company offers participation in the INTL FCStone Inc. 401(k) Plan ("401(k) Plan"), a defined contribution plan providing retirement benefits to all domestic full-time non-temporary employees who have reached 21 years of age. Employees may contribute from 1% to 80% of their annual compensation to the 401(k) Plan, limited to a maximum annual amount as set periodically by the Internal Revenue Service. The Company makes matching contributions to the 401(k) Plan in an amount equal to 62.5% of each participant's eligible elective deferral contribution to the 401(k) Plan, up to 8% of employee compensation. Matching contributions vest, by participant, based on the following years of service schedule: less than two years – none, after two years – 33%, after three years – 66%, and after four years – 100%. U.K. based employees of INTL FCStone are eligible to participate in a defined contribution pension plan. The Company contributes double the employee's contribution up to 10% of total base salary for this plan. For this plan, employees are 100% vested in both the employee and employer contributions at all times.

For fiscal years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, the Company's contribution to these defined contribution plans were \$6.8 million, \$6.1 million and \$5.3 million, respectively.

**Note 16 – Other Expenses**

Other expenses for the years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016 are comprised of the following:

| (in millions)                                | Year Ended |        |        |
|--|------------|--------|--------|
|  | 2018       | 2017   | 2016   |
| Contingent consideration, net <sup>(1)</sup> | \$—        | \$0.1  | \$0.4  |
| Insurance                                    | 2.6        | 2.7    | 2.1    |
| Advertising, meetings and conferences        | 6.2        | 4.0    | 5.1    |
| Office supplies and printing                 | 1.7        | 2.1    | 1.2    |
| Other clearing related expenses              | 2.5        | 2.6    | 1.3    |
| Other non-income taxes                       | 4.9        | 4.6    | 4.3    |
| Other  | 8.4        | 9.8    | 7.9    |
| Total other expenses                         | \$26.3     | \$25.9 | \$22.3 |

<sup>(1)</sup> Contingent consideration includes remeasurement of contingent liabilities related to business combinations accounted for in accordance with the provisions of the Business Combinations Topic of the ASC (see Note 3).

**Note 17 – Bad Debt on Physical Coal**

During the first quarter of fiscal 2018 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, the Company recorded charges to earnings of \$1.0 million and \$47.0 million, respectively, to record an allowance for doubtful accounts related to a bad debt incurred in the physical coal business, conducted solely in the Company's Singapore subsidiary, INTL Asia Pte. Ltd.,



with a coal supplier. Components of the bad debt on physical coal include allowances on amounts due to the Company from the supplier related to: coal paid for but not delivered to clients; reimbursement of demurrage claims, dead freight and other charges paid by INTL

105

---

Table of Contents

Asia Pte. Ltd. to its clients; reimbursement due for deficiencies in the quality of coal delivered to clients; and losses incurred related to the cancellation of open sales contracts.

During fiscal 2017, the Company purchased coal delivered onto barges and paid 80% of the value against bills of lading and purchase invoices, with the remaining 20% payable following inspection upon delivery to clients' vessels. The Company took title of the coal when it was loaded onto barges and maintained title until it was offloaded onto clients' vessels. The logistics related to the delivery of coal to the clients' vessels was out-sourced to the Company's coal supplier, and the Company determined that certain purchased coal was not delivered to the clients' vessels during the fourth quarter ended September 30, 2017. Furthermore, the Company determined that the supplier was unable to deliver such purchased coal to its clients. Demurrage claims, dead freight, and other penalty charges paid and payable by INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. to its clients were due to be reimbursed by the supplier based on transaction agreements with the supplier. The Company determined the supplier was unable to make this reimbursement.

The Company received an acknowledgment of debt and a note from the supplier, however, there is substantial uncertainty as to whether the supplier will be able to meet its financial obligations to the Company and as to the timing of any recovery. The Company continues to pursue all legal avenues available to it regarding this matter. The bad debt on physical coal is presented separately as a component of income before tax in the consolidated income statements. The Company has completed its exit of the physical coal business, which was part of our Physical Commodities segment and was conducted solely in INTL Asia Pte. Ltd.

On November 22, 2018, the Company reached a settlement with a client, paying \$5.1 million related to demurrage, dead freight, and other penalty charges regarding coal supplied during fiscal 2017. The settlement amount paid was less than the accrued liability for the transactions recorded during fiscal 2017, and accordingly the Company will record a recovery on the bad debt on physical coal of \$1.7 million in the three months ending December 31, 2018.

Note 18 – Income Taxes

Effects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act

On December 22, 2017, the President of the United States (“U.S.”) signed and enacted into law H.R. 1, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Reform”). Among the significant changes to the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, the Tax Reform lowers the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018. The Company computed income tax expense for the year ended September 30, 2018 using a U.S. statutory tax rate of 24.5%. The 21% U.S. statutory tax rate will apply to fiscal years ending September 30, 2019 and thereafter. The Tax Reform also imposes a one-time mandatory repatriation transition tax on previously untaxed accumulated and current earnings and profits (“E&P”) of certain foreign subsidiaries.

The SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“SAB 118”), which provides guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Reform. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Reform enactment date for companies to complete the accounting under Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 740 - Income Taxes (“ASC 740”). In accordance with SAB 118, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Reform for which the accounting under ASC 740 is complete. To the extent that a company's accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Reform is incomplete but it can determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements. If a company cannot determine a provisional estimate to be included in the financial statements, it should continue to apply ASC 740 based on the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Tax Reform.

The accounting for certain elements of the Tax Reform is incomplete. However, as of September 30, 2018, the accounting for the remeasurement of the deferred tax assets and liabilities is complete. The remeasurement of the deferred tax assets and liabilities resulted in \$8.6 million of income tax expense, which increased the effective tax rate by 8.5% during the year ended September 30, 2018.

To determine the amount of the mandatory repatriation transition tax, the Company must determine, in addition to other factors, the amount of post 1986 E&P of the relevant subsidiaries, as well as the amount of non-U.S. income taxes paid on such earnings. The Company made a reasonable estimate of the mandatory repatriation transition tax and recorded a provisional transition tax obligation of \$11.2 million, which increased the effective tax rate by 11% during the year ended September 30, 2018. While the Company can make reasonable estimates for the deemed

repatriation transition tax, the final tax impact may differ from these estimates, due to, among other things, changes in our interpretations and assumptions, additional guidance that may be issued by taxing authorities, and actions the Company may take.

The Tax Reform also establishes new tax laws that will affect the fiscal year ending September 30, 2019, including, but not limited to, (1) elimination of the corporate alternative minimum tax, (2) a new provision designed to tax global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI), (3) limitations on the utilization of net operating losses incurred in tax years beginning after September 30, 2018 to 80% of taxable income per tax year, (4) the creation of the base erosion anti-abuse tax (BEAT), (5) a general

Table of Contents

elimination of U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries, and (6) limitations on the deductibility of interest expense and certain executive compensation. The Company has not yet determined the potential tax impact of provisions that are not yet effective, such as GILTI, BEAT, and the elimination of U.S. tax on dividends of future foreign earnings. The Company expects to make the policy election to treat GILTI as a period expense in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019.

Income tax expense (benefit) for the years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016 was allocated as follows:

| (in millions)  | Year Ended    |       |        |
|--|---------------|-------|--------|
|  | September 30, |       |        |
|  | 2018          | 2017  | 2016   |
| Income tax expense attributable to income from operations                          | \$46.0        | \$8.8 | \$18.0 |
| Taxes allocated to stockholders' equity, related to pension liabilities            | 0.1           | 1.0   | 0.2    |
| Taxes allocated to additional paid-in capital, related to share-based compensation | —             | 0.1   | (0.8 ) |
| Total income tax expense   | \$46.1        | \$9.9 | \$17.4 |

The components of income tax expense (benefit) attributable to income from operations were as follows:

| (in millions)                                      | Year Ended    |        |        |
|--|---------------|--------|--------|
|  | September 30, |        |        |
|  | 2018          | 2017   | 2016   |
| Current taxes:                                     |               |        |        |
| U.S. federal                                       | \$0.8         | \$0.7  | \$1.3  |
| U.S. State and local                               | 0.5           | 1.2    | 0.8    |
| International                                      | 22.4          | 16.7   | 16.8   |
| Total current taxes                                | 23.7          | 18.6   | 18.9   |
| Deferred taxes                                     | 22.3          | (9.8 ) | (0.8 ) |
| Income tax benefit attributable to interest income | —             | —      | (0.1 ) |
| Income tax expense                                 | \$46.0        | \$8.8  | \$18.0 |

U.S. and international components of (loss) income from operations, before tax, was as follows:

| (in millions)                      | Year Ended    |          |        |
|------------------------------------|---------------|----------|--------|
|                                    | September 30, |          |        |
|                                    | 2018          | 2017     | 2016   |
| U.S.                               | \$9.9         | \$(13.9) | \$4.8  |
| International                      | 91.6          | 29.1     | 67.9   |
| Income from operations, before tax | \$101.5       | \$15.2   | \$72.7 |

Items accounting for the difference between income taxes computed at the federal statutory rate and income tax expense were as follows:

|  | Year Ended September |         |          |
|--|----------------------|---------|----------|
|  | 30,                  |         |          |
|  | 2018                 | 2017    | 2016     |
| Federal statutory rate effect of:                | 24.5 %               | 35.0 %  | 35.0 %   |
| U.S. State and local income taxes                | 0.8 %                | (2.6 )% | 1.3 %    |
| Foreign earnings and losses taxed at lower rates | (0.8 )%              | 11.5 %  | (11.0 )% |
| Change in foreign valuation allowance            | (0.8 )%              | (1.4 )% | (0.3 )%  |
| Change in state valuation allowance              | — %                  | 4.1 %   | — %      |
| U.S. permanent items                             | (0.2 )%              | 3.6 %   | 0.8 %    |
| Foreign permanent items                          | 2.1 %                | 8.1 %   | 1.9 %    |
| U.S. bargain purchase gain                       | — %                  | — %     | (3.0 )%  |
| Remeasurement of deferred tax                    | 8.5 %                | — %     | — %      |
| Repatriation Transition tax                      | 11.0 %               | — %     | — %      |
| Other reconciling items                          | 0.2 %                | (0.6 )% | 0.3 %    |

Effective rate

45.3 % 57.7 % 25.0 %

107

---

Table of Contents

The components of deferred income tax assets and liabilities were as follows:

| (in millions)   | September 30,<br>2018 | September 30,<br>2017 |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Deferred tax assets:                                  |                       |                       |
| Share-based compensation                              | \$ 2.8                | \$ 3.7                |
| Pension liability                                     | —                     | 0.1                   |
| Deferred compensation                                 | 1.4                   | 2.0                   |
| Foreign net operating loss carryforwards              | 4.2                   | 5.6                   |
| U.S. State and local net operating loss carryforwards | 8.7                   | 6.6                   |
| U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards         | —                     | 21.9                  |
| Intangible assets                                     | 1.8                   | 6.1                   |
| Bad debt reserve                                      | 1.5                   | 1.4                   |
| Tax credit carryforwards                              | —                     | 1.6                   |
| Foreign tax credit carryforwards                      | 6.5                   | —                     |
| Other compensation                                    | 3.4                   | 3.6                   |
| Other   | 0.9                   | 1.9                   |
| Total gross deferred tax assets                       | 31.2                  | 54.5                  |
| Less valuation allowance                              | (3.5                  | ) (4.0                |
| Deferred tax assets                                   | 27.7                  | 50.5                  |
| Deferred income tax liabilities:                      |                       |                       |
| Unrealized gain on securities                         | 2.6                   | 3.2                   |
| Prepaid expenses                                      | 1.8                   | 2.5                   |
| Property and equipment                                | 3.1                   | 2.2                   |
| Pension liability                                     | 0.4                   | —                     |
| Deferred income tax liabilities                       | 7.9                   | 7.9                   |
| Deferred income taxes, net                            | \$ 19.8               | \$ 42.6               |

Deferred income tax balances reflect the effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases and are stated at enacted tax rates expected to be in effect when taxes are actually paid or recovered.

As of September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company has net operating loss carryforwards for U.S. federal, state, local, and foreign income tax purposes of \$9.4 million and \$30.1 million, net of valuation allowances, respectively, which are available to offset future taxable income in these jurisdictions. The Company utilized the \$21.9 million U.S. federal net operating loss in the current year against the mandatory repatriation transition tax. The state and local net operating loss carryforwards of \$5.7 million, net of valuation allowance, begin to expire after September 2020. INTL Asia Pte. Ltd. has a net operating loss carryforward of \$2.9 million. This Singapore net operating loss has an indefinite carryforward and, in the judgment of management, is more likely than not to be realized. As a result of Tax Reform, the AMT credit carryforward deferred tax asset has been reclassified to income taxes receivable. The Company can continue to utilize AMT credits to offset regular income tax liability in fiscal years 2019 through 2021. Any remaining amount is fully refundable by fiscal year 2022. In the current year, the Company generated \$6.5 million in foreign tax credit carryforwards as part of the mandatory repatriation transition tax. These credits expire in fiscal year 2028. In the judgment of management, the Company believes that sufficient taxable income will be earned to utilize the foreign tax credit carryforwards within 10 years.

The valuation allowance for deferred tax assets as of September 30, 2018 was \$3.5 million. The net change in the total valuation allowance for the year ended September 30, 2018 was a decrease of \$0.5 million. The valuation allowances as of September 30, 2018 and 2017 were primarily related to U.S. state and local and foreign net operating loss carryforwards that, in the judgment of management, are not more likely than not to be realized.

The Company incurred U.S. federal, state, and local taxable losses for the years ended September 30, 2018 (excluding the taxable income associated with the mandatory repatriation transition tax), 2017, and 2016 of \$(3.7) million,

\$(20.5) million, and \$(9.7) million, respectively. The differences between actual levels of past taxable losses and pre-tax book income (losses) are primarily attributable to temporary differences in these jurisdictions, such as tax deductible amortization and bonus depreciation. When evaluating if U.S. federal, state, and local deferred taxes are realizable, the Company considered deferred tax liabilities of \$5.0 million that are scheduled to reverse from 2019 to 2021 and \$2.5 million of deferred tax liabilities associated with unrealized gains in securities which the Company could sell, if necessary. Furthermore, the Company considered its ability to implement business and tax planning strategies that would allow the remaining U.S. federal, state, and local deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowances, to be realized in less than 5 years. Based on the tax planning strategies

Table of Contents

that can be implemented, management believes that it is more likely than not that the Company will realize the tax benefit of the deferred tax assets, net of the existing valuation allowance, in the future.

The total amount of undistributed earnings in the Company's foreign subsidiaries, for income tax purposes, was \$354.7 million as of September 30, 2018. The Company recognized the mandatory repatriation tax related to these undistributed earnings as part of Tax Reform and, as a result, repatriation of these amounts would not be subject to additional U.S. federal income tax but may be subject to applicable withholding taxes in the relevant jurisdictions. The Company's intent is to permanently reinvest these funds outside of the United States, with the exception of \$13.0 million that will be distributed in fiscal year 2019. Foreign withholding tax is not applicable to this distribution.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

| (in millions)  | Year Ended |       |       |
|--|------------|-------|-------|
|  | 2018       | 2017  | 2016  |
| Balance, beginning of year                               | \$0.1      | \$0.1 | \$—   |
| Gross increases for tax positions related to prior years | —          | —     | 0.1   |
| Balance, end of year                                     | \$0.1      | \$0.1 | \$0.1 |

The Company has a minimal balance of unrecognized tax benefits as of September 30, 2018, that, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate. While it is expected that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will change in the next twelve months, the Company does not expect this change to have a material impact on the results of operations or the financial position of the Company.

Accrued interest and penalties are included in the related tax liability line in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company had no accrued interest and penalties included in the consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2018 and 2017.

The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to income taxes as a component of income tax expense. The Company had no amount of interest, net of federal benefit, and penalties recognized as a component of income tax expense during the years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016.

The Company and its subsidiaries file income tax returns with the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various U.S. state and local and foreign jurisdictions. The Company has open tax years ranging from September 30, 2010 through September 30, 2018 with U.S. federal and state and local taxing authorities. In the U.K., the Company has open tax years ending September 30, 2017 to September 30, 2018. In Brazil, the Company has open tax years ranging from December 31, 2013 through December 31, 2017. In Argentina, the Company has open tax years ranging from September 30, 2011 to September 30, 2018. In Singapore, the Company has open tax years ranging from September 30, 2014 to September 30, 2018.

#### Note 19 – Acquisitions

The Company's consolidated financial statements include the operating results of the acquired businesses from the dates of acquisition.

#### Acquisitions in Fiscal 2018

##### PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC

On September 5, 2018, the Company acquired all of the outstanding membership interests of PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC ("PCFS"). Subsequent to the acquisition, the Company renamed PCFS to INTL Technology Services, LLC ("ITS"). ITS is a fully accredited SWIFT Service Bureau provider. This acquisition enables the Company to act as a SWIFT Service Bureau for its 300-plus correspondent banking network, thus providing another important service for delivering local currency, cross-border payments to the developing world. The purchase price was approximately \$3.8 million of cash consideration. The purchase price allocation resulted in \$0.7 million in receivables, \$0.8 million in property, plant, and equipment, \$0.5 million in equity investments, and \$2.2 million in liabilities assumed. Additionally, the Company acquired identifiable, definite lived client relationship and client list assets that have been assigned a fair value of \$1.3 million and a useful life of 5 years. The fair value of the consideration transferred exceeded the fair value of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The excess of the purchase consideration over the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired of \$2.6 million was



recorded as goodwill. Management believes that the goodwill represents the synergies expected from the incremental revenue that can be realized from combining the technologies acquired with the Company's pre-existing correspondent banking network. The estimated fair value assigned to the tangible assets, identifiable intangible assets, and assumed liabilities were based on management's estimates and assumptions.

Table of Contents

This business has been included within the Company's Global Payments Segment. The Company's consolidated income statement for the year ended September 30, 2018 includes the post-acquisition results of ITS, which was immaterial in relation to the Company's consolidated results.

#### Carl Kliem S.A.

On June 12, 2018, the Company executed a sale and purchase agreement to acquire the entire issued and outstanding share capital of Carl Kliem S.A. Carl Kliem S.A. is an independent interdealer broker based in Luxembourg, a leading European financial hub, which provides foreign exchange, interest rate and fixed income products to a diverse, institutional client base across the European Union. Carl Kliem S.A. employs approximately 40 people and has over 400 active institutional clients. This acquisition is expected to provide the Company with a strong European client base and a European Union based footprint following the completion of Brexit. The closing of the agreement was conditional upon approval of the Luxembourg financial sector supervisory authority, the Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier ("CSSF"). In November 2018, the Company received regulatory approval from the CSSF to complete the acquisition and the acquisition closed effective November 30, 2018. The purchase price is equal to the net tangible book value on the closing date minus restructuring costs and is not material to the Company. The initial accounting for the purchase price allocation is not yet complete.

#### Acquisition in Fiscal 2017

##### ICAP's EMEA Oils Broking Business

Effective October 1, 2016, the Company's subsidiary, INTL FCStone Ltd acquired the London-based EMEA oils business of ICAP Plc. The business included more than 30 front office employees across the fuel, crude, middle distillates, futures and options desks that have relationships with more than 200 commercial and institutional clients throughout Europe, the Middle East and Africa. The terms of the agreement included cash consideration of \$6.0 million paid directly to ICAP as well as incentive amounts payable to employees acquired based upon their continued employment. The cash consideration paid to ICAP was dependent upon the number of brokers who accepted INTL FCStone Ltd's employment offer. The transaction was accounted for as an asset acquisition in accordance with FASB ASC 805-50 and FASB ASC 350. The cash consideration paid was allocated entirely to the intangible asset recognized related to the client base acquired. The intangible asset was assigned to the Clearing and Execution Services segment and will be amortized over a useful life of 5 years.

#### Acquisition in Fiscal 2016

##### Sterne Agee

Effective July 1, 2016, the Company acquired all of the equity interests of Sterne Agee, LLC's (a wholly-owned subsidiary of Stifel Financial Corp.) legacy independent brokerage and clearing businesses, Sterne Agee & Leach, Inc.; Sterne Agee Clearing, Inc.; Sterne Agee Financial Services, Inc. Effective August 1, 2016, the Company acquired all of the equity interests of Sterne Agee, LLC's legacy Registered Investment Advisor ("RIA") business, Sterne Agee Asset Management, Inc. and Sterne Agee Investment Advisor Services, Inc. - collectively ("Sterne Agee") for cash consideration. Effective July 1, 2017, Sterne Agee & Leach, Inc. was merged into the Company's wholly-owned regulated U.S. subsidiary, INTL FCStone Financial. Additionally, during 2017, Sterne Agee Clearing, Inc., Sterne Agee Financial Services, Inc., Sterne Agee Asset Management, Inc., and Sterne Agee Investment Advisor Services, Inc. were renamed INTL Custody & Clearing Solutions, Inc., SA Stone Wealth Management, Inc., INTL Advisory Consultants, Inc., and SA Stone Investment Advisors, Inc., respectively.

The acquisition-date fair value of the consideration transferred totaled \$45.0 million. The purchase price allocation resulted in \$24.9 million in cash, \$151.6 million in receivables, \$5.7 million in deferred tax assets, \$4.8 million in other assets and \$136.0 million in liabilities assumed. The fair value of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed exceeded the fair value of the consideration transferred. Consequently, the Company reassessed the recognition and measurement of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed and concluded that all acquired assets and assumed liabilities were recognized and that the valuation procedures and resulting measures were appropriate. As a result, the Company recognized a gain of \$6.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2016, which is included in the line item 'Other gains' in the consolidated income statement. The Company believes the transaction resulted in a gain primarily due to the Company's ability to incorporate these business activities into its existing

business structure, and its ability to utilize certain deferred tax assets and other assets while operating the business that may not have been likely to be realized by the seller. There were no purchase price adjustments recorded during the measurement period and the purchase price allocation is now considered final.

The businesses have been included within the Company's Clearing and Execution Services Segment. The Company's consolidated income statement for the year ended September 30, 2016 includes the post-acquisition results of the Sterne Agee businesses, which were immaterial. The acquired businesses contributed net operating revenues of \$8.6 million and net loss of \$0.1 million to the Company for the period from July 1, 2016 to September 30, 2016.

Table of Contents

## Note 20 – Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income

Comprehensive income consists of net income and other gains and losses affecting stockholders' equity that, under U.S. GAAP, are excluded from net income. Other comprehensive (loss) income includes net actuarial gains from defined benefit pension plans and losses on foreign currency translations.

The following table summarizes the changes in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income for the year ended September 30, 2018.

| (in millions)  | Foreign<br>Currency<br>Translation<br>Adjustment | Pension<br>Benefits<br>Adjustment | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Loss |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|---|
| Balances as of September 30, 2017                                      | \$ (21.5 )                                       | \$ (3.0 )                         | \$ (24.5 )                                    |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax before reclassifications | (9.0 )   | 0.3                               | (8.7 )  |
| Amounts reclassified from AOCI, net of tax                             | —  | 0.1                               | 0.1   |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax                          | (9.0 )   | 0.4                               | (8.6 )  |
| Balances as of September 30, 2018                                      | \$ (30.5 )                                       | \$ (2.6 )                         | \$ (33.1 )                                    |

## Table of Contents

### Note 21 – Segment and Geographic Information

The Company reports its operating segments based on services provided to clients. The Company's business activities are managed as operating segments and organized into reportable segments as follows:

• **Commercial Hedging** (includes components Financial Agricultural (Ag) & Energy and LME Metals)

• **Global Payments**

• **Securities** (includes components Equity Capital Markets (formerly referred to as Equity Market-Making), Debt

• **Capital Markets** (which now includes both our Debt Trading and Investment Banking businesses discussed in prior fiscal years) and Asset Management)

• **Physical Commodities** (includes components Precious Metals and Physical Ag & Energy)

• **Clearing and Execution Services** (includes components Exchange-Traded Futures and Options, FX Prime Brokerage, Correspondent Clearing, Independent Wealth Management, and Derivative Voice Brokerage)

• **Commercial Hedging**

The Company serves its commercial clients through its team of risk management consultants, providing a high-value-added service that it believes differentiates the Company from its competitors and maximizes the opportunity to retain clients. The Company's risk management consulting services are designed to quantify and monitor commercial entities' exposure to commodity and financial risk. Upon assessing this exposure, the Company develops a plan to control and hedge these risks with post-trade reporting against specific client objectives. Clients are assisted in the execution of their hedging strategies through a wide range of products from listed exchange-traded futures and options, to basic OTC instruments that offer greater flexibility, to structured OTC products designed for customized solutions.

The Company's services span virtually all traded commodity markets, with the largest concentrations in agricultural and energy commodities (consisting primarily of grains, energy and renewable fuels, coffee, sugar, cotton, and food service) and base metals products listed on the LME. The Company's base metals business includes a position as a Category One ring dealing member of the LME, providing execution, clearing and advisory services in exchange-traded futures and OTC products. The Company also provides execution of foreign currency forwards and options and interest rate swaps as well as a wide range of structured product solutions to commercial clients who are seeking cost-effective hedging strategies. Generally, clients direct their own trading activity and the Company's risk management consultants do not have discretionary authority to transact trades on behalf of clients.

• **Global Payments**

The Company provides global payment solutions to banks and commercial businesses as well as charities and non-governmental organizations and government organizations. The Company offers payments services in more than 170 countries and 140 currencies, which it believes is more than any other payments solution provider, and provides competitive and transparent pricing. Its proprietary FXecute global payments platform is integrated with a financial information exchange ("FIX") protocol. This FIX protocol is an electronic communication method for the real-time exchange of information, and the Company believes it represents one of the first FIX offerings for cross-border payments in exotic currencies. FIX functionality allows clients to view real time market rates for various currencies, execute and manage orders in real-time, and view the status of their payments through the easy-to-use portal. Additionally, as a member of the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication ("SWIFT"), the Company is able to offer its services to large money center and global banks seeking more competitive international payments services.

Through this single comprehensive platform and our commitment to client service, the Company believes it is able to provide simple and fast execution, ensuring delivery of funds in any of these countries quickly through its global network of approximately 300 correspondent banks. In this business, the Company primarily acts as a principal in buying and selling foreign currencies on a spot basis. The Company derives revenue from the difference between the purchase and sale prices.

The Company believes its clients value its ability to provide exchange rates that are significantly more competitive than those offered by large international banks, a competitive advantage that stems from its years of foreign exchange expertise focused on smaller, less liquid currencies.

Securities

The Company provides value-added solutions that facilitate cross-border trading and believes its clients value the Company's ability to manage complex transactions, including foreign exchange, utilizing its local understanding of market convention, liquidity and settlement protocols around the world. The Company's clients include U.S.-based regional and national broker-dealers and institutions investing or executing client transactions in international markets and foreign institutions seeking access to the U.S. securities markets. The Company is one of the leading market makers in foreign securities, including unlisted

112

---

## Table of Contents

ADRs, GDRs and foreign ordinary shares. The Company makes markets in over 5,000 ADRs, GDRs and foreign ordinary shares, of which over 3,600 trade in the OTC market. In addition, it will, on request, make prices in more than 10,000 unlisted foreign securities. The Company is also a broker-dealer in Argentina where we are active in providing institutional executions in the local capital markets.

The Company acts as an institutional dealer in fixed income securities, including U.S. Treasury, U.S. government agency, agency mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities to a client base including asset managers, commercial bank trust and investment departments, broker-dealers and insurance companies.

The Company also originates, structures and places debt instruments in the international and domestic capital markets. These instruments include complex asset-backed securities (primarily in Argentina) and domestic municipal securities. On occasion, the Company may invest its own capital in debt instruments before selling them. The Company also actively trades in a variety of international debt instruments and operates an asset management business in which it earns fees, commissions and other revenues for management of third party assets and investment gains or losses on its investments in funds and proprietary accounts managed either by its investment managers or by independent investment managers.

### Physical Commodities

This segment consists of the Company's physical Precious Metals trading and Physical Agricultural and Energy commodity businesses. In Precious Metals, the Company provides a full range of trading and hedging capabilities, including OTC products, to select producers, consumers, and investors. In the Company's trading activities, it acts as a principal, committing its own capital to buy and sell precious metals on a spot and forward basis.

In the Company's Physical Ag & Energy commodity business, it acts as a principal to facilitate financing, structured pricing and logistics services to clients across the commodity complex, including energy commodities, grains, oil seeds, cotton, coffee, cocoa, edible oils and feed products. The Company provides financing to commercial commodity-related companies against physical inventories. The Company uses sale and repurchase agreements to purchase commodities evidenced by warehouse receipts, subject to a simultaneous agreement to sell such commodities back to the original seller at a later date.

Transactions where the sale and repurchase price are fixed upon execution, and meet additional required conditions, are accounted for as product financing arrangements, and accordingly no commodity inventory, purchases or sales are recorded. Transactions where the repurchase price is not fixed at execution do not meet all the criteria to be accounted for as product financing arrangements, and therefore are recorded as commodity inventory, purchases and sales.

INTL FCStone Ltd precious metals sales and cost of sales are presented on a net basis and included as a component of 'trading gains, net' in the consolidated income statements, in accordance with U.S GAAP accounting requirements for broker-dealers. Precious metals sales and cost of sales for subsidiaries that are not broker-dealers continue to be recorded on a gross basis.

Precious metals inventory held by subsidiaries that are not broker-dealers continues to be valued at the lower of cost or market value. Precious metals sales and cost of sales for subsidiaries that are not broker-dealers continue to be recorded on a gross basis. The agricultural commodity inventories are carried at net realizable value, which approximates fair value less disposal costs. The agricultural inventories have reliable, readily determinable and realizable market prices, have relatively insignificant costs of disposal and are available for immediate delivery. The Company records its Physical Ag & Energy commodities revenues on a gross basis.

Operating revenues and losses from its precious metals commodities derivatives activities are included in 'trading gains, net' in the consolidated income statements. Operating revenues and losses from our Physical Ag and Energy commodity business are included in 'cost of sales of physical commodities' in the consolidated income statements. The Company generally mitigates the price risk associated with commodities held in inventory through the use of derivatives. The Company does not elect hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP in accounting for this price risk mitigation. The Company's management continues to evaluate performance and allocated resources on an operating revenue basis.

Clearing and Execution Services (CES)

The Company provides competitive and efficient clearing and execution in all major futures and securities exchanges globally as well as prime brokerage in major foreign currency pairs and swap transactions. Through its platform, client orders are accepted and directed to the appropriate exchange for execution. The Company then facilitates the clearing of clients' transactions. Clearing involves the matching of clients' trades with the exchange, the collection and management of client margin deposits to support the transactions, and the accounting and reporting of the transactions to clients.

As of September 30, 2018, the Company held \$2.6 billion in required client segregated assets, which it believes makes it the third largest independent futures commission merchant ("FCM") in the U.S. not affiliated with a major financial institution or commodity intermediary, end-user or producer, as measured by required client segregated assets. The Company seeks to leverage its capabilities and capacity by offering facilities management or outsourcing solutions to other FCM's.



Table of Contents

The Company is an independent full-service provider to introducing broker-dealers (“IBD’s”) of clearing, custody, research, syndicated and security-based lending products and services, including a proprietary technology platform which offers seamless connectivity to ensure a positive client experience through the clearing and settlement process. The Company’s independent wealth management business, which offers a comprehensive product suite to retail clients nationwide, clears through this platform. The Company believes it is one of the leading mid-market clearer’s in the securities industry, with approximately 60 correspondent clearing relationships with over \$15 billion in assets under management or administration as of September 30, 2018.

Within this segment, the Company also maintains what it believes is one of the largest non-bank prime brokers and swap dealers in the world. Through this offering, the Company provides prime brokerage foreign exchange (“FX”) services to financial institutions and professional traders. The Company provides its clients with the full range of OTC products, including 24-hour a day execution of spot, forwards and options as well as non-deliverable forwards in both liquid and exotic currencies. The Company also operate a proprietary foreign exchange desk that arbitrages the exchange-traded foreign exchange markets with the cash markets.

Through its London-based Europe, Middle East and Africa (“EMEA”) oil voice brokerage business, the Company employs over 30 employees providing brokerage services across the fuel, crude and middle distillates markets with over 200 well known commercial and institutional clients throughout Europe, the Middle East and Africa.

\*\*\*\*\*

The total revenues reported combine gross revenues for the physical commodities business and net revenues for all other businesses. In order to reflect the way that the Company’s management views the results, the tables below also reflect the segment contribution to ‘operating revenues’, which is shown on the face of the consolidated income statements and which is calculated by deducting physical commodities cost of sales from total revenues.

Segment data includes the profitability measure of net contribution by segment. Net contribution is one of the key measures used by management to assess the performance of each segment and for decisions regarding the allocation of the Company’s resources. Net contribution is calculated as revenue less direct cost of sales, transaction-based clearing expenses, variable compensation, introducing broker commissions, and interest expense. Variable compensation paid to risk management consultants/traders generally represents a fixed percentage of an amount equal to revenues generated, and in some cases, revenues produced less transaction-based clearing charges, base salaries and an overhead allocation.

Segment data also includes segment income which is calculated as net contribution less non-variable direct expenses of the segment. These non-variable direct expenses include trader base compensation and benefits, operational employee compensation and benefits, communication and data services, business development, professional fees, bad debts and other direct expenses.

Inter-segment revenues, charges, receivables and payables are eliminated upon consolidation, except revenues and costs related to foreign currency transactions undertaken on an arm’s length basis by the foreign exchange trading business for the securities business. The foreign exchange trading business competes for this business as it does for any other business. If its rates are not competitive, the securities businesses buy or sell their foreign currency through other market counterparties.

On a recurring basis, the Company sweeps excess cash from certain operating segments to a centralized corporate treasury function in exchange for an intercompany receivable asset. The intercompany receivable asset is eliminated during consolidation, and therefore this practice may impact reported total assets between segments.

Table of Contents

Information concerning operations in these segments of business is shown in accordance with the Segment Reporting Topic of the ASC as follows:

| (in millions)   | Year Ended September 30, |            |            |
|---|--------------------------|------------|------------|
|   | 2018                     | 2017       | 2016       |
| Total revenues:   |                          |            |            |
| Commercial Hedging  | \$286.7                  | \$244.6    | \$236.1    |
| Global Payments   | 99.2                     | 89.2       | 73.2       |
| Securities  | 196.2                    | 151.7      | 175.2      |
| Physical Commodities  | 26,703.8                 | 28,684.4   | 14,120.5   |
| Clearing and Execution Services   | 332.4                    | 259.8      | 151.1      |
| Corporate unallocated   | 4.4                      | (6.1 )     | (1.2 )     |
| Total   | \$27,622.7               | \$29,423.6 | \$14,754.9 |
| Operating revenues (loss):  |                          |            |            |
| Commercial Hedging  | \$286.7                  | \$244.6    | \$236.1    |
| Global Payments   | 99.2                     | 89.2       | 73.2       |
| Securities  | 196.2                    | 151.7      | 175.2      |
| Physical Commodities  | 56.9                     | 44.8       | 36.6       |
| Clearing and Execution Services   | 332.4                    | 259.8      | 151.1      |
| Corporate unallocated   | 4.4                      | (6.1 )     | (1.2 )     |
| Total   | \$975.8                  | \$784.0    | \$671.0    |
| Net operating revenues (loss):  |                          |            |            |
| Commercial Hedging  | \$226.4                  | \$194.3    | \$188.2    |
| Global Payments   | 93.5                     | 80.6       | 65.3       |
| Securities  | 94.6                     | 94.6       | 121.9      |
| Physical Commodities  | 44.8                     | 37.3       | 31.5       |
| Clearing and Execution Services   | 122.6                    | 102.2      | 48.8       |
| Corporate unallocated   | (0.3 )                   | (16.4 )    | (11.8 )    |
| Total   | \$581.6                  | \$492.6    | \$443.9    |
| Net contribution:   |                          |            |            |
| (Revenues less cost of sales, transaction-based clearing expenses, variable bonus compensation, introducing broker commissions and interest expense): |                          |            |            |
| Commercial Hedging  | \$164.7                  | \$141.8    | \$134.4    |
| Global Payments   | 75.0                     | 64.4       | 52.2       |
| Securities  | 69.1                     | 75.6       | 97.5       |
| Physical Commodities  | 31.8                     | 27.2       | 23.4       |
| Clearing and Execution Services   | 91.8                     | 78.0       | 39.5       |
| Total   | \$432.4                  | \$387.0    | \$347.0    |
| Segment income (loss):  |                          |            |            |
| (Net contribution less non-variable direct segment costs):  |                          |            |            |
| Commercial Hedging  | \$96.4                   | \$72.8     | \$68.7     |
| Global Payments   | 59.8                     | 50.6       | 39.8       |
| Securities  | 40.8                     | 46.6       | 69.4       |
| Physical Commodities <sup>(1)</sup>   | 16.6                     | (31.4 )    | 13.3       |
| Clearing and Execution Services   | 48.3                     | 30.4       | 14.8       |
| Total   | \$261.9                  | \$169.0    | \$206.0    |
| Reconciliation of segment income to income before tax:  |                          |            |            |
| Segment income  | \$261.9                  | \$169.0    | \$206.0    |
| Costs not allocated to operating segments <sup>(2)</sup>  | 162.4                    | 153.8      | 139.5      |

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

|                   |         |        |        |
|-------------------|---------|--------|--------|
| Other gains       | 2.0     | —      | 6.2    |
| Income before tax | \$101.5 | \$15.2 | \$72.7 |

<sup>(1)</sup> During the first quarter of fiscal 2018 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, the Company recorded charges to earnings of \$1.0 million and \$47.0 million, respectively, to record an allowance for doubtful accounts related to a bad debt incurred in the physical coal business conducted solely in INTL Asia Pte. Ltd., with a coal supplier, as further discussed in Note 17.

115

---

Table of Contents

(2) The costs not allocated to operating segments include certain shared services such as information technology, accounting and treasury, credit and risk, legal and compliance, and human resources and other activities.

| (in millions)                   | As of<br>September<br>30, 2018 | As of<br>September<br>30, 2017 | As of<br>September<br>30, 2016 |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Total assets:                   |                                |                                |                                |
| Commercial Hedging              | \$ 1,935.7                     | \$ 1,650.3                     | \$ 1,637.5                     |
| Global Payments                 | 206.6                          | 199.5                          | 191.4                          |
| Securities                      | 3,058.2                        | 2,101.7                        | 2,130.7                        |
| Physical Commodities            | 413.7                          | 339.5                          | 258.0                          |
| Clearing and Execution Services | 2,109.9                        | 1,818.9                        | 1,617.4                        |
| Corporate unallocated           | 100.6                          | 133.5                          | 115.3                          |
| Total                           | \$ 7,824.7                     | \$ 6,243.4                     | \$ 5,950.3                     |

Information regarding revenues and operating revenues for the years ended September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016, and information regarding long-lived assets (defined as property, equipment, leasehold improvements and software) as of September 30, 2018, 2017, and 2016 in geographic areas were as follows:

| (in millions)       | Year Ended September 30, |             |             |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                     | 2018                     | 2017        | 2016        |
| Total revenues:     |                          |             |             |
| United States       | \$1,587.6                | \$ 1,168.0  | \$ 817.1    |
| Europe              | 189.6                    | 166.9       | 463.5       |
| South America       | 59.5                     | 53.9        | 64.8        |
| Asia                | 25,781.4                 | 28,030.3    | 13,405.1    |
| Other               | 4.6                      | 4.5         | 4.4         |
| Total               | \$27,622.7               | \$ 29,423.6 | \$ 14,754.9 |
| Operating revenues: |                          |             |             |
| United States       | \$695.3                  | \$ 529.4    | \$ 457.0    |
| Europe              | 189.0                    | 166.9       | 120.2       |
| South America       | 58.0                     | 54.0        | 64.8        |
| Asia                | 28.9                     | 29.2        | 24.6        |
| Other               | 4.6                      | 4.5         | 4.4         |
| Total               | \$975.8                  | \$ 784.0    | \$ 671.0    |

| (in millions)                  | As of<br>September<br>30, 2018 | As of<br>September<br>30, 2017 | As of<br>September<br>30, 2016 |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Long-lived assets, as defined: |                                |                                |                                |
| United States                  | \$33.0                         | \$ 29.7                        | \$ 23.3                        |
| Europe                         | 6.8                            | 7.3                            | 4.8                            |
| South America                  | 1.4                            | 1.5                            | 1.2                            |
| Asia                           | 1.2                            | 0.2                            | 0.1                            |
| Total                          | \$42.4                         | \$ 38.7                        | \$ 29.4                        |

Table of Contents

## Note 22 – Quarterly Financial Information (Unaudited)

The Company has set forth certain quarterly unaudited financial data for the past two years in the tables below:

| (in millions, except per share amounts)  | For the 2018 Fiscal Quarter Ended |           |           |             |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
|  | September 30 <sup>(1)</sup>       | June 30   | March 31  | December 31 |
| Total revenues                           | \$6,078.8                         | \$7,118.3 | \$6,507.0 | \$7,918.6   |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities    | 5,835.6                           | 6,858.5   | 6,246.8   | 7,706.0     |
| Operating revenues                       | 243.2                             | 259.8     | 260.2     | 212.6       |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses      | 43.1                              | 49.0      | 50.7      | 36.9        |
| Introducing broker commissions           | 32.4                              | 34.1      | 36.2      | 31.1        |
| Interest expense                         | 25.3                              | 22.1      | 19.0      | 14.3        |
| Net operating revenues                   | 142.4                             | 154.6     | 154.3     | 130.3       |
| Compensation and benefits                | 85.4                              | 86.9      | 88.2      | 77.2        |
| Bad debts                                | 1.2                               | 1.6       | 0.2       | 0.1         |
| Bad debt on physical coal <sup>(1)</sup> | —                                 | —         | —         | 1.0         |
| Other expenses                           | 35.3                              | 35.2      | 36.4      | 33.4        |
| Total compensation and other expenses    | 121.9                             | 123.7     | 124.8     | 111.7       |
| Other gain                               | —                                 | 2.0       | —         | —           |
| Income before tax                        | 20.5                              | 32.9      | 29.5      | 18.6        |
| Income tax expense                       | 4.8                               | 8.9       | 6.8       | 25.5        |
| Net income (loss)                        | \$15.7                            | \$24.0    | \$22.7    | \$(6.9 )    |
| Net basic earnings (loss) per share      | \$0.83                            | \$1.27    | \$1.20    | \$(0.37 )   |
| Net diluted earnings (loss) per share    | \$0.81                            | \$1.25    | \$1.18    | \$(0.37 )   |
| (in millions, except per share amounts)  | For the 2017 Fiscal Quarter Ended |           |           |             |
|  | September 30                      | June 30   | March 31  | December 31 |
| Total revenues                           | \$12,382.5                        | \$5,505.9 | \$5,460.8 | \$6,074.4   |
| Cost of sales of physical commodities    | 12,177.4                          | 5,308.3   | 5,265.0   | 5,888.9     |
| Operating revenues                       | 205.1                             | 197.6     | 195.8     | 185.5       |
| Transaction-based clearing expenses      | 35.1                              | 33.9      | 33.7      | 33.6        |
| Introducing broker commissions           | 26.9                              | 29.2      | 28.2      | 28.7        |
| Interest expense                         | 12.0                              | 11.2      | 10.0      | 8.9         |
| Net operating revenues                   | 131.1                             | 123.3     | 123.9     | 114.3       |
| Compensation and benefits                | 73.0                              | 75.5      | 76.6      | 70.6        |
| Bad debts                                | 0.4                               | 0.1       | 1.3       | 2.5         |
| Bad debt on physical coal <sup>(1)</sup> | 47.0                              | —         | —         | —           |
| Other expenses                           | 33.2                              | 32.7      | 31.7      | 32.8        |
| Total compensation and other expenses    | 153.6                             | 108.3     | 109.6     | 105.9       |
| Income before tax                        | (22.5 )                           | 15.0      | 14.3      | 8.4         |
| Income tax expense                       | 1.1                               | 2.3       | 3.3       | 2.1         |
| Net income                               | \$(23.6 )                         | \$12.7    | \$11.0    | \$6.3       |
| Net basic (loss) earnings per share      | \$(1.27 )                         | \$0.67    | \$0.58    | \$0.34      |
| Net diluted (loss) earnings per share    | \$(1.27 )                         | \$0.66    | \$0.58    | \$0.34      |

<sup>(1)</sup> During the first quarter of fiscal 2018 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, the Company recorded charges to earnings of \$1.0 million and \$47.0 million, respectively, to record an allowance for doubtful accounts related to a bad debt incurred in the physical coal business conducted solely in INTL Asia Pte. Ltd., with a coal supplier, as further discussed in Note 17.



Table of Contents

Note 23 – Subsequent Events

During the week ended November 16, 2018, balances in approximately 300 accounts of the FCM division of the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, INTL FCStone Financial, declined below required maintenance margin levels, primarily as a result of significant price fluctuations in the natural gas markets. All positions in these accounts, which were managed by OptionSellers.com Inc. ("OptionSellers"), an independent Commodity Trading Advisor ("CTA"), were liquidated in accordance with the INTL FCStone Financial's customer agreements and obligations under market regulation standards.

A CTA is by definition registered with the CFTC and a member of, and subject to audit by, the NFA. OptionSellers is registered under a CFTC Rule 4.7 exemption for "qualified eligible persons", which requires the account holders authorizing OptionSellers to act as their CTA to meet or exceed certain minimum financial requirements.

OptionSellers, in its role as a CTA, had been granted by each of its customers full discretionary authority to manage the trading in the customer accounts, while INTL FCStone Financial acted solely as the clearing firm in its role as the FCM, at all times meeting its obligations as the FCM to these accounts.

INTL FCStone Financial's customer agreements conform to NFA guidance, disclose the risks to which account-holders are exposed, hold account-holders liable for all losses in their accounts, and obligate the account holders to reimburse INTL FCStone Financial for any account deficits in their accounts. INTL FCStone Financial continues to pursue collection of these receivables in the ordinary course of business. INTL FCStone Financial intends both to enforce and to defend its rights aggressively, and to claim interest and costs of collection where applicable.

INTL FCStone Financial's standard customer agreements provide for arbitration of disputes between parties.

As of December 10, 2018, the aggregate receivable from these customer accounts, net of collections and other allowable deductions thus far, is \$31.3 million, with no individual account receivable exceeding \$1.4 million. The exposure to losses from these customer accounts is not yet determinable, as collection efforts are in early stages, given the timing of events that lead to the receivable balances disclosed above. Depending on future collections and an assessment to be made under U.S. GAAP, any provisions for bad debts and actual losses ultimately may or may not be material to the Company's financial results. The Company believes that these accounts receivable balances, along with possible exposure to losses from these customer accounts, will not impact the Company's ability to comply with its ongoing liquidity, capital, and regulatory requirements.

Table of Contents

## Schedule I

INTL FCStone Inc.

Condensed Balance Sheets

Parent Company Only

| (in millions)   | September 30,<br>2018 | September 30,<br>2017 |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>   |                       |                       |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ 1.8                | \$ 2.0                |
| Receivable from subsidiaries, net   | 23.3                  | 3.8                   |
| Notes receivable, net   | 1.8                   | 4.8                   |
| Income taxes receivable   | 14.9                  | 8.6                   |
| Investment in subsidiaries <sup>(1)</sup>   | 318.0                 | 312.3                 |
| Financial instruments owned, at fair value  | 4.4                   | —                     |
| Deferred income taxes, net  | 8.8                   | 26.5                  |
| Property and equipment, net   | 25.9                  | 24.8                  |
| Other assets  | 7.6                   | 7.6                   |
| Total assets  | \$ 406.5              | \$ 390.4              |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>   |                       |                       |
| Liabilities:  |                       |                       |
| Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities  | \$ 23.0               | \$ 19.8               |
| Payable to clients  | 1.7                   | 2.1                   |
| Payable to lenders under loans  | 209.4                 | 152.0                 |
| Payable to subsidiaries, net  | —                     | 49.4                  |
| Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value  | 59.3                  | 25.3                  |
| Total liabilities   | 293.4                 | 248.6                 |
| Equity:   |                       |                       |
| INTL FCStone Inc. (Parent Company Only) stockholders' equity:   |                       |                       |
| Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value. Authorized 1,000,000 shares; no shares issued or outstanding   | —                     | —                     |
| Common stock, \$0.01 par value. Authorized 30,000,000 shares; 21,030,497 issued and 18,908,540 outstanding at September 30, 2018 and 20,855,243 issued and 18,733,286 outstanding at September 30, 2017 | 0.2                   | 0.2                   |
| Common stock in treasury, at cost - 2,121,957 shares at September 30, 2018 and 2017   | (46.3                 | ) (46.3               |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 267.5                 | 259.0                 |
| Retained earnings <sup>(1)</sup>  | (108.3                | ) (71.1               |
| Total INTL FCStone Inc. (Parent Company Only) stockholders' equity  | 113.1                 | 141.8                 |
| Total liabilities and equity  | \$ 406.5              | \$ 390.4              |

<sup>(1)</sup> Within the Condensed Balance Sheets and Condensed Statements of Operations of INTL FCStone Inc. - Parent Company Only, the Company has accounted for its investment in wholly owned subsidiaries using the cost method of accounting. Under this method, the Company's share of the earnings or losses of such subsidiaries are not included in the Condensed Balance Sheet or Condensed Statements of Operations. If the accounting for its investment in wholly owned subsidiaries were presented under the equity method of accounting, investment in subsidiaries and retained earnings would each increase by \$425.3 million as of September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$332.6 million, as of September 30, 2017, respectively.





Table of Contents

## Schedule I

INTL FCStone Inc.

Condensed Statements of Operations

Parent Company Only

| (in millions)                                       | Year Ended September 30, |         |         |
|---|--------------------------|---------|---------|
|   | 2018                     | 2017    | 2016    |
| Revenues:   |                          |         |         |
| Management fees from affiliates                     | \$40.4                   | \$39.1  | \$30.1  |
| Trading (losses) gains, net                         | —                        | (1.0 )  | 0.7     |
| Consulting fees                                     | —                        | —       | 2.2     |
| Interest income                                     | 2.3                      | 1.2     | 1.8     |
| Dividend income from subsidiaries <sup>(2)</sup>    | 41.9                     | 52.7    | 31.0    |
|   | 84.6                     | 92.0    | 65.8    |
| Interest expense                                    | 15.7                     | 14.4    | 13.4    |
| Net revenues  | 68.9                     | 77.6    | 52.4    |
| Non-interest expenses:                              |                          |         |         |
| Compensation and benefits                           | 73.0                     | 60.3    | 52.8    |
| Clearing and related expenses                       | 1.1                      | 1.2     | 1.7     |
| Introducing broker commissions                      | —                        | —       | 0.6     |
| Trade systems and market information <sup>(3)</sup> | 5.8                      | 6.4     | 5.6     |
| Occupancy and equipment rental                      | 2.6                      | 2.5     | 2.8     |
| Professional fees                                   | 6.7                      | 3.7     | 4.8     |
| Travel and business development                     | 2.6                      | 2.7     | 1.7     |
| Non-trading technology and support <sup>(3)</sup>   | 9.1                      | 7.4     | 4.7     |
| Depreciation and amortization                       | 4.8                      | 3.3     | 2.5     |
| Communications <sup>(3)</sup>                       | 0.9                      | 0.9     | 1.1     |
| Bad debts   | —                        | —       | 0.2     |
| Management services fees to affiliates              | —                        | —       | 1.2     |
| Other <sup>(3)</sup>                                | 6.9                      | 5.6     | 7.0     |
| Total non-interest expenses                         | 113.5                    | 94.0    | 86.7    |
| Gain on acquisition                                 | —                        | —       | 6.2     |
| Loss from operations, before tax                    | (44.6 )                  | (16.4 ) | (28.1 ) |
| Income tax benefit                                  | 7.4                      | 26.8    | 24.7    |
| Net (loss) income                                   | \$(37.2)                 | \$10.4  | \$(3.4) |

<sup>(2)</sup> Within the Condensed Balance Sheets and Condensed Statements of Operations of INTL FCStone Inc. - Parent Company Only, the Company has accounted for its investment in wholly owned subsidiaries using the cost method of accounting. Under this method, the Company's share of the earnings or losses of such subsidiaries are not included in the Condensed Balance Sheet or Condensed Statements of Operations. If the accounting for its investment in wholly owned subsidiaries were presented under the equity method of accounting, revenues would include a loss from investment in subsidiaries of \$4.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2017, and income from investment in subsidiaries of \$92.7 million and \$58.1 million for the years ended September 30, 2018 and 2016, respectively.

<sup>(3)</sup> During the year ended September 30, 2018, the Company separately classified non-trading technology and support costs that were previously included within 'Other' on the Condensed Statements of Operations of INTL FCStone Inc. - Parent Company Only. Additionally, during the year ended September 30, 2018, the Company separately classified communications related expenses separately from trading systems and market information related costs. In performing

these reclassifications, the Company has made immaterial, retrospective adjustments to conform to the current period presentation. For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, 'Other' expenses included \$7.4 million and \$4.7 million, respectively, of expenses that are now included within 'Non-trading technology and support' on the Condensed Statements of Operations of INTL FCStone Inc. - Parent Company Only. For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, 'Trading systems and market information' included \$0.9 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, of expenses that are now included within 'Communications' on the Condensed Statements of Operations of INTL FCStone Inc. - Parent Company Only.

Table of Contents

## Schedule I

INTL FCStone Inc.

Condensed Statements of Cash Flows

Parent Company Only

|  | Year Ended September |         |          |
|--|----------------------|---------|----------|
|  | 30,                  |         |          |
| (in millions)  | 2018                 | 2017    | 2016     |
| Cash flows from operating activities:  |                      |         |          |
| Net (loss) income  | \$(37.2)             | \$10.4  | \$(3.4 ) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities: |                      |         |          |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 4.8                  | 3.3     | 2.5      |
| Provision for impairments  | —                    | —       | 0.2      |
| Deferred income taxes  | 18.0                 | (10.7 ) | (3.3 )   |
| Amortization and extinguishment of debt issuance costs   | 0.7                  | 1.7     | 1.0      |
| Amortization of share-based compensation expense   | 6.1                  | 5.5     | 5.1      |
| Gain on acquisition  | —                    | —       | (6.2 )   |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:   |                      |         |          |
| Deposits and receivables from broker-dealers, clearing organizations, and counterparties           | —                    | 2.9     | (2.8 )   |
| Receivables from subsidiaries, net   | (0.8 )               | (0.3 )  | (3.1 )   |
| Due to/from subsidiaries   | (68.6 )              | 27.0    | (86.6 )  |
| Notes receivable, net  | 2.9                  | 2.1     | 39.1     |
| Income taxes receivable  | (6.6 )               | 5.4     | 10.3     |
| Financial instruments owned, at fair value   | (4.4 )               | 1.3     | 1.7      |
| Other assets   | (0.7 )               | 7.8     | 0.3      |
| Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities   | 8.6                  | (7.8 )  | 0.4      |
| Payable to clients   | (0.3 )               | (2.5 )  | (26.1 )  |
| Financial instruments sold, not yet purchased, at fair value                                       | 34.0                 | (10.6 ) | 35.9     |
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities  | (43.5 )              | 35.5    | (35.0 )  |
| Cash flows from investing activities:  |                      |         |          |
| Capital contribution in affiliates   | (4.5 )               | —       | (48.4 )  |
| Purchase of property and equipment   | (5.9 )               | (6.1 )  | (5.5 )   |
| Net cash used in investing activities  | (10.4 )              | (6.1 )  | (53.9 )  |
| Cash flows from financing activities:  |                      |         |          |
| Net change in lenders under loans  | 58.2                 | 13.5    | 108.5    |
| Payments of notes payable  | (0.8 )               | (0.8 )  | (0.8 )   |
| Repayment of senior unsecured notes  | —                    | (45.5 ) | —        |
| Deferred payments on acquisitions  | (5.5 )               | —       | (2.9 )   |
| Share repurchase   | —                    | —       | (19.5 )  |
| Debt issuance costs  | —                    | —       | (1.9 )   |
| Exercise of stock options  | 2.6                  | 3.4     | 3.5      |
| Withholding taxes on stock option exercises  | (0.8 )               | —       | —        |
| Income tax benefit on stock options and awards   | —                    | 0.7     | 0.8      |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities  | 53.7                 | (28.7 ) | 87.7     |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents   | (0.2 )               | 0.7     | (1.2 )   |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period   | 2.0                  | 1.3     | 2.5      |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period   | \$1.8                | \$2.0   | \$1.3    |

Edgar Filing: INTL FCSTONE INC. - Form 10-K

Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:

|   |          |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| Cash paid for interest  | \$15.0   | \$8.2    | \$9.0    |
| Income taxes (received) paid, net of cash refunds                       | \$(18.4) | \$(22.3) | \$(33.8) |
| Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: |          |          |          |
| Additional consideration payable related to acquisitions                | \$—      | \$(0.2 ) | \$(0.4 ) |

121

---

Table of Contents

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure  
None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

In connection with the filing of this Form 10-K, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)) as of September 30, 2018. We seek to design our disclosure controls and procedures to provide reasonable assurance that the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act contain the required information and that we submit these reports within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms. We also seek to design these controls and procedures to ensure that we accumulate and communicate correct information to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of September 30, 2018.

(b) Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”). Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

There are limitations inherent in any internal control, such as the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of controls. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met, and may not prevent or detect misstatements. As conditions change over time, so too may the effectiveness of internal controls. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018, based on the framework in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations (COSO) of the Treadway Commission.

Management’s assessment of the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018 excluded PayCommerce Financial Solutions, LLC, acquired with effect from September 5, 2018. Based on its assessment, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of September 30, 2018.

KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, was engaged to audit the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2018 and has issued an audit report regarding their assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting which is included on page 65 in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(c) Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended September 30, 2018 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

122

---

Table of Contents

## PART III

## Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

We will include a list of our executive officers and biographical and other information about them and our directors in the definitive Proxy Statement for our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on February 13, 2019. We will file the proxy within 120 days of the end of our fiscal year ended September 30, 2018 (the “2019 Proxy Statement”).

The 2019 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference. Information about our Audit Committee may be found in the Proxy Statement. That information is incorporated herein by reference.

We adopted a code of ethics that applies to the directors, officers and employees of the Company and each of its subsidiaries. The code of ethics is publicly available on our Website at [www.intlfcstone.com/ethics.aspx](http://www.intlfcstone.com/ethics.aspx). If we make any substantive amendments to the code of ethics or grant any waiver, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the code to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, or Chief Accounting Officer, we will disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver on that website or in a report on Form 8-K.

## Item 11. Executive Compensation

We will include information relating to our executive officer and director compensation and the compensation committee of our board of directors in the 2019 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

We will include information relating to security ownership of certain beneficial owners of our common stock and information relating to the security ownership of our management in the 2019 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

The following table provides information generally as of September 30, 2018, the last day of fiscal 2018, regarding securities to be issued on exercise of stock options, and securities remaining available for issuance under our equity compensation plans that were in effect during fiscal 2018.

| Plan Category  | Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights | Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights | Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans |
|--|---|---|--|
| Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders     | 835,454   | \$ 29.27  | 588,020  |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders | —   | —   | —  |
| Total  | 835,454   | \$ 29.27  | 588,020  |

## Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

We will include information regarding certain relationships and related transactions and director independence in the 2019 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Information regarding principal accountant fees and services will be included in the 2019 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.



Table of Contents

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits

- 3.1 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 9, 2009).
- 3.2 Amended and Restated By-laws (incorporated by reference from the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 14, 2007).
- 4.1 International Assets Holding Corporation 2003 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on January 14, 2003).
- 4.2 Amendment to International Assets Holding Corporation 2003 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement on Form 14A filed with the SEC on February 11, 2004).
- 4.3 Amendment to International Assets Holding Corporation 2003 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement on Form 14A filed with the SEC on January 23, 2006).
- 4.4 INTL FCStone Inc. 2013 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on January 11, 2013).
- 10.1 Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 22, 2002, by and between the Company, and Sean O'Connor (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 24, 2002).
- 10.2 First Amendment to Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 6, 2002, by and between the Company and Sean O'Connor (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 10, 2002).
- 10.3 Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 22, 2002, by and between the Company and Scott Branch (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 24, 2002).
- 10.4 First Amendment to Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 6, 2002, by and between the Company and Scott Branch (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 10, 2002).
- 10.5 Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 22, 2002, by and between the Company and John Radziwill (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 24, 2002).
- 10.6 First Amendment to Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 6, 2002, by and between the Company and John Radziwill (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 10, 2002).
- 10.7 Employment Agreement, effective December 1, 2004, by and between the Company and Brian T. Sephton (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on November 24, 2004).
- 10.8 2012 Restricted Stock Plan (incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement on Form 14A filed with the SEC on January 13, 2012).
- 10.9

INTL FCStone Inc. 2016 Executive Performance Plan (incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement on Form 14A filed with the SEC on January 15, 2016).

- 10.10 INTL FCStone Inc. 2016 Long-Term Performance Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement on Form 14A filed with the SEC on January 15, 2016).
- 10.11 2017 Restricted Stock Plan (incorporated by reference from the Company's Proxy Statement on Form 14A filed with the SEC on January 13, 2017).
- 10.12 Farmers Commodities Corporation Supplemental Nonqualified Pension Plan (incorporated by reference from Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by FCStone Group, Inc. with the SEC on December 9, 2004)
- 10.13 Form of Director Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference from Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by FCStone Group, Inc. with the SEC on December 30, 2004)
- 10.14 Credit Agreement made as of September 20, 2013 by and between INTL FCStone Inc. as Borrower, the Subsidiaries of INTL FCStone Inc. identified therein, as guarantors, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer, Bank of America Merrill Lynch and Capital One, N.A., as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Book Managers, Bank Hapoalim B.M., BMO Harris Bank N.A. and The Korea Development Bank, New York Branch, as additional Lenders, and with the lenders from time to time parties thereto (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 24, 2013).
- 10.15 First Amendment to Credit Agreement, made as of April 18, 2014, by and between INTL FCStone Inc., as Borrower, the Subsidiaries of INTL FCStone Inc. identified therein, as Guarantors, with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer, Bank of America Merrill Lynch and Capital One, N.A., as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Book Managers, Bank Hapoalim B.M., BMO Harris Bank N.A. and The Korea Development Bank, New York Branch, as additional Lenders (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 22, 2014).

Table of Contents

- 10.16 Second Amendment to Credit Agreement entered into as of May 12, 2015 with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Lender, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender, Capital One, N.A., Bank Hapoalim B.M., BMO Harris Bank N.A. and The Korea Development Bank, New York Branch, as additional Lenders, and with the lenders from time to time parties thereto (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 18, 2015).
- 10.17 Third Amendment to Credit Agreement entered into as of March 18, 2016 with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Lender, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender, Capital One, N.A., as Syndication Agent and a Lender, Bank Hapoalim B.M., BMO Harris Bank N.A. BankUnited, N.A., and Barclays Bank PLC, as additional Lenders, and with the lenders from time to time parties thereto (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 23, 2016).
- 10.18 Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement entered into as of May 26, 2017 with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Lender, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender, Capital One, N.A., as Syndication Agent and a Lender, Bank Hapoalim B.M., BMO Harris Bank N.A. BankUnited, N.A., and Barclays Bank PLC, as additional Lenders, and with the lenders from time to time parties thereto. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2017).
- 10.19 Fifth Amendment to Credit Agreement entered into as of November 30, 2017 with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Lender, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender, Capital One, N.A., as Syndication Agent and a Lender, Bank Hapoalim B.M., BMO Harris Bank N.A. BankUnited, N.A., and Barclays Bank PLC, as additional Lenders, and with the lenders from time to time parties thereto. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2017).
- 10.20 Sixth Amendment to Credit Agreement entered into as of October 22, 2018 with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Lender, L/C Issuer and Swing Line Lender, Capital One, N.A., as Syndication Agent and a Lender, Bank Hapoalim B.M., BMO Harris Bank N.A. BankUnited, N.A., and Barclays Bank PLC, as additional Lenders, and with the lenders from time to time parties thereto. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 22, 2018).
- 10.21 Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, made as of June 21, 2010, by and between FCStone, LLC, as borrower, FCStone Group, Inc., as a guarantor, International Assets Holding Corporation, as a guarantor, Bank of Montreal, as administrative agent, BMO Capital Markets, as Sole Lead Arranger, and the lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 24, 2010).
- 10.22 Loan Authorization Agreement entered into as of May 5, 2015, by and between FCStone, LLC, as Borrower, and BMO Harris Bank N.A., as Bank (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 8, 2015).
- 10.23 Reaffirmation and Assumption entered into as of June 30, 2015 with BMO Harris Bank N.A. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 7, 2015).
- 10.24 Eleventh Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement entered into as of September 13, 2017 with Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent, and BMO Harris Financing, Inc., as a lender party thereto. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2017).

- 10.25 Twelfth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement entered into as of December 13, 2017 with Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent, and BMO Harris Financing, Inc., as a lender party thereto. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2017).
- 10.26 Thirteenth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement entered into as of January 25, 2018 with Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent, and BMO Harris Financing, Inc., as a lender party thereto. \*
- 10.27 Fourteenth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement entered into as of April 5, 2018 with Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent, and BMO Harris Financing, Inc., as a lender party thereto. \*
- 10.28 Fifteenth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement entered into as of October 24, 2018 with Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent, and BMO Harris Financing, Inc., as a lender party thereto. \*
- 10.29 Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, entered into as of March 15, 2016, by and among FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent and a Lender, BMO Capital Markets, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Runner, and the lenders party thereto). (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016).
- 10.30 First Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, entered into as of April 29, 2016, by and among FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent and a Lender, BMO Capital Markets, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Runner, and the lenders party thereto). (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016).
- 10.31 Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, entered into as of November 14, 2016, by and among FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent and a Lender, BMO Capital Markets, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Runner, and the lenders party thereto). (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016).
- 10.32 Third Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, entered into as of May 19, 2017, by and among FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of Montreal, as Administrative Agent and a Lender, BMO Capital Markets, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Runner, and the lenders party thereto). (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2017).

Table of Contents

- 10.33 Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, entered into as of May 1, 2018, by and among FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, the financial institutions executing this Amendment as Lenders, and Bank of Montreal, a Canadian chartered bank acting through its Chicago Branch, as Administrative Agent for the Lenders. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 8, 2018).
- 10.34 Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, entered into as of October 22, 2018, by and among FCStone Merchant Services, LLC, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, the financial institutions executing this Amendment as Lenders, and Bank of Montreal, a Canadian chartered bank acting through its Chicago Branch, as Administrative Agent for the Lenders. \*
- 10.35 Credit Agreement, made as of November 15, 2013, by and between INTL FCStone Ltd, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent and a Lender, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Manager, and with the lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 20, 2013).
- 10.36 Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, made as of November 5, 2015, by and between INTL FCStone Ltd, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent and a Lender, and with the lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 10, 2015).
- 10.37 Third Amendment to Credit Agreement, made as of April 14, 2016, by and between INTL FCStone Ltd, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent and a Lender, and with the lenders party thereto. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016).
- 10.38 Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement, made as of October 27, 2016, by and between INTL FCStone Ltd, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent and a Lender, and with the lenders party thereto. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016).
- 10.39 Fifth Amendment to Credit Agreement, made as of November 7, 2017, by and between INTL FCStone Ltd, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent and a Lender, and with the lenders party thereto. (incorporated by reference from the Company's Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on December 14, 2017).
- 10.40 Sixth Amendment to Credit Agreement, made as of November 7, 2018, by and between INTL FCStone Ltd, as Borrower, INTL FCStone Inc., as Guarantor, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent and a Lender, and with the lenders party thereto. \*
- 14 International Assets Holding Corporation Code of Ethics (incorporated by reference from the Company's Form 10-KSB filed with the SEC on December 29, 2003).
- 21 List of the Company's subsidiaries. \*
- 23.1 Consent of KPMG LLP \*

- 31.1 Certification of Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a—14(a). \*
- 31.2 Certification of Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a—14(a). \*
- 32.1 Certification of Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. \*
- 32.2 Certification of Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. \*

\* Filed as part of this report.

#### Schedules and Exhibits Excluded

All schedules and exhibits not included are not applicable, not required or would contain information which is included in the Consolidated Financial Statements, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, or the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Table of Contents

## Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

INTL FCStone Inc.

/s/ SEAN M. O'CONNOR

Sean M. O'Connor

Chief Executive Officer

Dated: December 11, 2018

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| Signature  | Title  | Date              |
|--|--|-------------------|
| /s/ JOHN RADZIWILL<br>John Radziwill             | Director and Chairman of the Board   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ SEAN M. O'CONNOR<br>Sean M. O'Connor         | Director, President and Chief Executive Officer<br>(Principal Executive Officer) | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ PAUL G. ANDERSON<br>Paul G. Anderson         | Director   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ SCOTT J. BRANCH<br>Scott J. Branch           | Director   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ DIANE L. COOPER<br>Diane L. Cooper           | Director   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ JOHN M. FOWLER<br>John M. Fowler             | Director   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ EDWARD J. GRZYBOWSKI<br>Edward J. Grzybowski | Director   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ DARYL HENZE<br>Daryl Henze                   | Director   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ STEVEN KASS<br>Steven Kass                   | Director   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ BRUCE KREHBIEL<br>Bruce Krehbiel             | Director   | December 11, 2018 |
| /s/ ERIC PARTHEMORE<br>Eric Parthemore           | Director   | December 11, 2018 |

/s/ WILLIAM J. DUNAWAY  
William J. Dunaway

Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

December 11, 2018